

*Michael G. H.*  
*1850*

# SYRIAC GRAMMAR



BY

Rev. Fr. Gabriel of St. Joseph, T. O. C. D.

...

REVISED & ABRIDGED

BY

Fr. William T. O. C. D. M. A., L.





Mathew . J . C . Al . J . S . Ambesia .  
Jhypanabil . D . H . C . No . 1513 .  
No . 48 S . R . College , chry .

# SYRIAC GRAMMAR

No . 48

By

Rev. Fr. Gabriel of St. Joseph, T. O. C. D.

REVISED & ABRIDGED

BY

Fr. William T. O. C. D., M. A., L. T.

[3rd Edition, Copies 2000.]



PRINTED AT THE ST. JOSEPH'S PRESS,  
MANNANAM.

1954.





P. 22. C. No. 408  
S. B. College  
Changanacherry.

# SYRIAC GRAMMAR

SYRIAC GRAMMAR.

Staler. P. 115

## ORTHOGRAPHY

### CHAPTER I.

### LETTERS

There are twenty two letters in the Syriac Alphabet. Syriac letters are written in four styles : The Chaldean (Nestorian) and the Pschitha (Jacobite) both of which are derived from the Esthrangla.

Apipa is the fourth style and is only Esthrangla written ornamentally.

All these styles are written cursive and from right to left. Most of the letters must be connected right and left within the word. This gives rise to the small modifications of shape which are noted in the following table.

Note that the following eight letters are not connected with the following:

ܐ ܒ ܘ ܙ ܝ ܡ ܢ ܚ

Names	Meaning	Forms				Powers		Numer: Value.
		Chaldean			Pscitha	English	Malayalam	
		Initial	Medial	Final				
Alap	ship	𐤀	𐤁	𐤂	}	a	അ	1
Beth	house	𐤄	𐤅	𐤆	𐤇	b. bh	ബ, ഹ	2
Gamal	camel	𐤈	𐤉	𐤊	𐤋	g. gh	ഗ	3
Dalath	door	𐤌	𐤍	𐤎	𐤏	d. dh	ദ	4
He	lo	𐤐	𐤑	𐤒	𐤓	h	ഹ	5
Vaw	hook	𐤔	𐤕	𐤖	𐤗	v, w	വ	6
Zain	weapon	𐤘	𐤙	𐤚	𐤛	o, a	ഓ	7
Heth	lffc	𐤜	𐤝	𐤞	𐤟	z	ജ	8
	reclension	𐤠	𐤡	𐤢	𐤣	h	ഹ	9



[illegible]

2. The six letters which are known as *bēghadhkē'-path* ܒܝܓܕܝܗܟܝܬܐ have two different articulations, the Kussâyâ and the Rukkâkâ (ܕܝܝܝܬܐ hardness, ܕܝܝܝܬܐ softness). The Kussâyâ is indicated by a dot, placed over the letter and the Rukkâkhâ by a dot, placed under it.

3. **Doubling.** A single consonant is sometimes pronounced as if it were written twice. This mode of pronunciation is called doubling. There is no sign to indicate this duplication as the *Dagesh forte* of the Hebrews. Duplication has fallen into disuse among the West Syrians while the East Syrians generally retain it.

Nearly every consonant with a vowel is doubled which is preceded by short vowel e. g. ܕܝܝܬܐ katteb. ܕܝܝܬܐ melle. ܕܝܝܬܐ humba. ܕܝܝܬܐ kolla.

4. **Assimilation.** When two consonants of the same or akin vocal organ, the first of which has no vowel on it, and the second is with or without vowel, come together, preceded by a vowel they are pronounced as one letter. The first letter falls away in pronunciation, while the second is usually doubled, e. g. ܕܝܝܬܐ.ܕܝܝܬܐ ebbane, ܕܝܝܬܐܝܬܐ fruits; ܕܝܝܬܐܕܝܝܬܐ sabbeththe, ܕܝܝܬܐܝܬܐ she adored him; ܕܝܝܬܐܕܝܝܬܐ malleth, ܕܝܝܬܐܝܬܐ I spoke; ܕܝܝܬܐܕܝܬܐ etta, ܕܝܝܬܐܝܬܐ church? ܕܝܝܬܐܕܝܬܐ msitta, ܕܝܝܬܐܝܬܐ net.

5. *Substitution* is that process by which certain consonants are replaced by others. This takes place especially between the weak letters ܕܝܝܬܐ as, ܕܝܝܬܐ, ܕܝܝܬܐ, ܕܝܝܬܐ. ܕܝܝܬܐ for ܕܝܝܬܐ ܕܝܝܬܐ; ܕܝܝܬܐ for ܕܝܝܬܐ ܕܝܝܬܐ.

6. *Metathesis* is that process by which the adjacent consonants of a word, change their places. As in other semitic languages, it occurs in Syriac between



certain consonants: as,  $\text{အတူသံ} , \text{အတူသံ} + \text{အ}$   
 $\text{အသံ} + \text{အ} = \text{အသံ} ; \text{အ} + \text{အ} = \text{အ}.$

## CHAPTER II.

# VOWELS

7. All the letters of the alphabet being consonants, the vowels are marked by dots or signs placed above or below the letters. Two systems of vowels are now in common use. The one called Syriac consists of dots placed above or below consonants with or without vowel letters. The other called Greek, consists in writing the Greek vowels themselves with slight modifications either above or below the consonants. Syriac vowels alone are used by the East Syrians while the West Syrians use both vowel notations.

# The Syriac system of Vowels

8. There are seven vowels in the Syriac system.

Signs	Names	Values Mal.	Values Eng.
◌̣	പതാഹ് Pthāh <sup>h</sup> a	അ	a short
◌̄	ദാപ Zqāpa	ആ	ā long
◌̥	ലാമാ പ്തീക Zlāma Ps <sup>h</sup> īqa	എ	e short
◌̇	ലാമാ ക്യാ Zlāma qas <sup>h</sup> ya	ഏ	ē long
◌̈	ഹ്വാസ് H <sup>h</sup> vās <sup>s</sup> a	ഇ, ഇൗ	i
◌̉	രവാഹ് Rwāh <sup>h</sup> a	ഒ, ഒൗ	o
◌̊	രവാസ് Rvās <sup>s</sup> a	ഉ, ഉൗ	u
◌̋	അമാകാ 'Amāqa		

## Greek System of Vowels

9. In the Greek system of vowel's representation there are five vowels. The following table gives their signs, names and values.

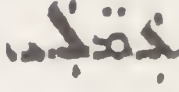

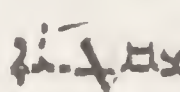

Signs	Names	Values in Mal.	Values in Eng.
α	Πῥῶτον Pthōh <sup>h</sup> o	അ	a
ο	Ζῆτον Zqōfo	ഒ	o
ι	Ἡῦτον H <sup>h</sup> vōs <sup>a</sup> o	ഇ, ഇൗ	i
ε	Ῥῆτον Rvōs <sup>s</sup> o	എ, ഐ	e
υ	Ἑῦτον Es <sup>s</sup> ōs <sup>s</sup> o	ഉ, ഉൗ	u

10. When one of the letters **α β γ δ ε ζ η θ ι κ λ μ ν ξ ο π ρ σ τ υ φ χ ψ ω** terminates a syllable, especially in the end of a vowel, it likes to be preceded by a **ν** instead of a **μ** or **ρ** : as, **α ν** for **α μ**, **ο ν** for **ο μ**, **ι ν** for **ι μ**, **ε ν** for **ε μ**, **υ ν** for **υ μ** etc.

11. When two letters, devoid of vowels, come together in a word, a small line is placed under the first letter, if the second letter is any one of the nine letters **α β γ δ ε ζ η θ ι κ λ μ ν ξ ο π ρ σ τ υ φ χ ψ ω**. This line by which the first letter acquires a vowel, is called *Me'haggeyânâ* : as,

**α ν β γ δ ε ζ η θ ι κ λ μ ν ξ ο π ρ σ τ υ φ χ ψ ω**.



But if the second letter is not one of  the line is placed above it. This line is called *Marhĕtânâ*, which shows, that the first should be pronounced without any vowel : as, , , .



# ETYMOLOGY

12. There are three Parts of Speech, Noun, Verb and Particle, the first 'comprising also Pronoun and adjective and the last, Adverb, Preposition, Conjunction, and Interjection.

## CHAPTER III

### THE PRONOUN

#### 13. Personal Pronouns. (a) Subject Form

Singular		Separate forms		Enclitic forms.
1. Person	I.		𐤀-𐤓𐤕	𐤀-𐤓𐤕 𐤀-𐤓𐤕
2. „	thou	{ m,	𐤀-𐤓𐤕	𐤀 -
		{ f,	𐤀-𐤓𐤕	𐤀 -
3. „	he	m.	𐤀-𐤓𐤕	𐤀-𐤓𐤕 , 𐤀
	she	f.	𐤀-𐤓𐤕	𐤀-𐤓𐤕
Plural				
1. Person	we		𐤀-𐤓𐤕	𐤀-𐤓𐤕
2. „	you	m	𐤀-𐤓𐤕	𐤀-𐤓𐤕 -
		f.	𐤀-𐤓𐤕	𐤀-𐤓𐤕 -
3. „	they	m.	𐤀-𐤓𐤕	𐤀-𐤓𐤕
		f.	𐤀-𐤓𐤕	𐤀-𐤓𐤕

### DECLENSIONS OF PRONOUNS

#### First Person

Case.	Singular		Plural	
Nominative	𐤀-𐤓𐤕	I	𐤀-𐤓𐤕	we
Genitive	𐤀-𐤓𐤕	my	𐤀-𐤓𐤕	our



Dative	لِ	to me	لِ	to us
Accusative	لَ	me	لَ	us
Ablative	فِ	in me	فِ	in us

### Second Person

Case	Singular.		Plural.	
	Mas.	Fem.	Mas.	Fem.
N.	أَنْتَ	أَنْتِ	أَنْتُمْ	أَنْتُنَّ
G.	جَنْتَ	جَنْتِ	جَنْتُمْ	جَنْتُنَّ
D.	لَكَ	لِجْ	لَكُمْ	لِجْ
A.	كَ	جِ	كُمْ	جِ
Ab.	فِ	فِجْ	فَكُمْ	فِجْ

### Third Person.

Case	Singular.		Plural.	
	Mas.	Fem.	Mas.	Fem.
N.	هُوَ	هِيَ	هُمْ	هُنَّ
G.	جْهُ	جْهِيَ	جْهُمْ	جْهِنَّ
D.	لَهُ	لِهَا	لَهُمْ	لِهَا
Ac.	هُ	هِيَ	هُمْ	هُنَّ
Ab.	فِ	فِهَا	فَهُمْ	فِهَا

### (b) Suffixed Personal Pronouns.

#### Possessive Suffixes.

Singular.		Plural.	
1. Person	أَ my	1	أَ after vowel أَ
2	{ m. هِ & after vowel هِ f. هِ	2	{ m. هِ f. هِ
3	{ m. هِ f. هِ	3	{ m. هِ f. هِ

## Object Suffixes

## Singular

- |    |        |     |                        |     |      |
|----|--------|-----|------------------------|-----|------|
| 1. | Person | २ ः | and after vowels       | २-३ | me   |
| 2. | „ m.   | २ ः |                        | २-  | thee |
|    | f.     | २ ः |                        | २   | thee |
| 3. | „ m.   | ३ ः | २-३, २-३-४ and २-३-४-५ | ३-४ | him  |
|    | f.     | ३ ः |                        | ३-४ | her  |

## Plural

1. Person                   $\tau \frac{1}{\vdots}$       and after vowels     $\tau -$  us
2.         „ m.     $\backslash \dot{\alpha} \rightarrow$       you  
              f.         $\tau \rightarrow \underset{\cdot}{\downarrow}$       you
3.         „ The enclitics (m.)  $\backslash \dot{\alpha} s \underset{\cdot}{\downarrow}$ , (f.)  $\tau \rightarrow \underset{\cdot}{\downarrow}$  serve  
              instead of suffixes for the 3rd person plural

The method of attachment of the pronoun suffixes and the object suffixes will be explained in the chapters on nouns and verbs.

## Demonstrative Pronouns

14. They are of three kinds, **هَـ** pointing to the objects near to the speaker ; **هَـ** to the objects near to the person spoken to, and **هَـ** to distant objects, as the Latin *hic, iste, ille* respectively.

Singular.			Plural.		
m.	f.		m.	f.	
၃-ဒု-ဒု	၃-ဒု	၃-ဒု	၃-ဒု	၃-ဒု	၃-ဒု
၃-ဒု	၃-ဒု	၃-ဒု	၃-ဒု	၃-ဒု	၃-ဒု
၃-ဒု	၃-ဒု	၃-ဒု	၃-ဒု	၃-ဒု	၃-ဒု



## 15. Interrogative Pronouns

Singular.

Plural.

a) m. ܐܝܢܐ }  
f. ܐܝܢܐ } ܐܝܢܐ who? which? or what?

b) ܐܝܢܐ who? used for persons of both genders and numbers.

dama. ܐܝܢܐ ܐܝܢܐ }  
ܐܝܢܐ } what? „ „ things „

## 16. Relative Pronoun.

The Relative Pronoun is expressed by the letter ܐ. It is declined by adding the ܐ to the Personal Pronouns: as,

Singular.

Plural.

m.

f.

m.

f.

ܐ

ܐ

who

ܐ

ܐ

ܐܝܢܐ

ܐܝܢܐ

whose

ܐܝܢܐ

ܐܝܢܐ

ܐܝܢܐ

ܐܝܢܐ

to whom

ܐܝܢܐ

ܐܝܢܐ

ܐܝܢܐ

ܐܝܢܐ

whom

ܐܝܢܐ

ܐܝܢܐ

ܐܝܢܐ

ܐܝܢܐ

by whom

ܐܝܢܐ

ܐܝܢܐ

## CHAPTER IV.

## VERBS

17. In Syriac as in other Semitic languages the number of words come from roots which are generally of three letters. These roots are the Perfect and person masculine singular forms of verbs: as, he wrote. However some verbs appear to have

only two letters: as,  $\text{أَبَدَ}$  he spent the night,  $\text{أَبَدَ}$  he injured.

18. The typical three-letter root which grammarians generally take up is  $\text{لَبَسَ}$  he laboured. All verbs are reduced to this form. Thus if a word begins with the letter  $\text{ل}$  it is called a  $\text{لَبَسَ}$  verb. Similarly if the second letter is  $\text{ب}$  it is called a  $\text{لَبَسَ}$  verb and so on, also cfr. § 20.

*N.B.*— The inflections of verbs for forming tenses, genders, numbers and persons are very important for the study of the language. The inflectional marks should first be studied carefully. The alterations occurring in root letters also must be observed attentively.

## 19. The Inflectional marks

Perfect tense.

Singular	3.	m.	—	Plural	3	m.	—	—
	3	f.	$\text{أَبَدَ}$		3	f.	—	$\text{أَبَدْنَ}$
	2	m.	$\text{أَبَدَا}$		2	m.	$\text{أَبَدَا}$	—
	2	f.	$\text{أَبَدَا}$		2	f.	$\text{أَبَدَا}$	—
	1		$\text{أَبَدَ}$		1		$\text{أَبَدَ}$	—

Imperfect (Future)

Singular	3	m.	—	Plural	3	m.	—	—
	3	f.	—		3	f.	—	—
	2	m.	—		2	m.	—	—
	2	f.	—		2	f.	—	—
	1		—		1		—	—



# Imperative.

ular.	m.	—	Plural.	m.	◌◌◌ ; ◌◌◌
	f.	◌◌◌ —		f.	◌◌◌◌◌ — ; ◌◌◌◌◌ —

## Infinitive

### Peal Verbs.

m. — ◌◌ ; — ◌◌

### All other Verbs.

◌◌ — ◌◌ ; ◌◌ — ◌◌

## Participles.

### Peal Verbs

m. — ◌◌ —

f. ◌◌◌ — ◌◌◌ —

### All other Verbs.

m. — ◌◌ ◌◌◌ — ◌◌

f. ◌◌◌ — ◌◌◌ — ◌◌

## Active Perfect.

◌◌◌	◌◌	◌◌	◌◌
Peal	Lamad alap	E Vau	E E.
◌◌◌	◌◌◌	He spent ◌◌◌	◌◌◌
He wrote	He wept	the night	He injured
◌◌◌◌◌	◌◌◌	She spent ◌◌◌	◌◌◌
e wrote	She wept	the night	She injured
◌◌◌◌	◌◌◌	Thou ◌◌◌	◌◌◌
Thou wrotest	Thou weptest	spentest the night	Thou injuredest
◌◌◌◌	◌◌◌	◌◌◌	◌◌◌
Thou wrotest	Thou weptest	Thou „ „ „	Thou „

אֲנִי כָּתַבְתִּי  
I wrote

אֲנִי בָּכַמְתִּי  
I wept

אֲנִי בָּנֵיתִי לַלַּיְלָה  
I spent the night

אֲנִי שָׁמַרְתִּי  
I injured

אֲנִי כָּתַבְתִּי  
m. They wrote

אֲנִי בָּכַמְתִּי  
They wept

אֲנִי בָּנֵיתִי לַלַּיְלָה  
They spent the night

אֲנִי שָׁמַרְתִּי  
They „

אֲנִי כָּתַבְתִּי  
m. They wrote

אֲנִי בָּכַמְתִּי  
They wept

אֲנִי בָּנֵיתִי לַלַּיְלָה  
They „ „ „

אֲנִי שָׁמַרְתִּי  
„ „ „

אֲנִי כָּתַבְתִּי  
f. They wrote

אֲנִי בָּכַמְתִּי  
They wept

אֲנִי בָּנֵיתִי לַלַּיְלָה  
They „ „

אֲנִי שָׁמַרְתִּי  
They „

אֲנִי כָּתַבְתִּי  
f. They wrote

אֲנִי בָּכַמְתִּי  
They wept

אֲנִי בָּנֵיתִי לַלַּיְלָה  
They „ „

אֲנִי שָׁמַרְתִּי  
„ „ „

אֲנִי כָּתַבְתִּי  
m. You wrote

אֲנִי בָּכַמְתִּי  
You wept

אֲנִי בָּנֵיתִי לַלַּיְלָה  
You „ „ „

אֲנִי שָׁמַרְתִּי  
You „

אֲנִי כָּתַבְתִּי  
f. You wrote

אֲנִי בָּכַמְתִּי  
You wept

אֲנִי בָּנֵיתִי לַלַּיְלָה  
You „ „

אֲנִי שָׁמַרְתִּי  
You „

אֲנִי כָּתַבְתִּי  
We wrote

אֲנִי בָּכַמְתִּי  
We wept

אֲנִי בָּנֵיתִי לַלַּיְלָה  
We „ „ „

אֲנִי שָׁמַרְתִּי  
We „

אֲנִי כָּתַבְתִּי  
We wrote

אֲנִי בָּכַמְתִּי  
We wept

אֲנִי בָּנֵיתִי לַלַּיְלָה  
We „ „ „

אֲנִי שָׁמַרְתִּי  
We „

### Future

אֲנִי כָּתַבְתִּי  
He will write

אֲנִי בָּכַמְתִּי  
He will weep

אֲנִי בָּנֵיתִי לַלַּיְלָה  
He will spend the night

אֲנִי שָׁמַרְתִּי  
He will injure

אֲנִי כָּתַבְתִּי  
She will write

אֲנִי בָּכַמְתִּי  
She will weep

אֲנִי בָּנֵיתִי לַלַּיְלָה  
She „ „ „

אֲנִי שָׁמַרְתִּי  
She will injure

אֲנִי כָּתַבְתִּי  
m. Thou wilt write

אֲנִי בָּכַמְתִּי  
Thou wilt weep

אֲנִי בָּנֵיתִי לַלַּיְלָה  
Thou wilt spend

אֲנִי שָׁמַרְתִּי  
Thou wilt „

אֲנִי כָּתַבְתִּי

אֲנִי בָּכַמְתִּי

אֲנִי בָּנֵיתִי לַלַּיְלָה

אֲנִי שָׁמַרְתִּי

f. Thou wilt write

Thou wilt weep

Tho „ „ „

Thou wilt „



יִכְתֹּב־אֲנִי

*I will write*

יִבְכֶּה

*I will weep*

אֶפְשֶׁל־לַיְלָה

*I will „ „*

אֶפְשֶׁל

*I will injure*

יִכְתֹּב־וְהֵם

*m. They will wt:*

יִבְכְּוּ

*They will weep*

יִפְשְׁלוּ

*They will „ „*

יִפְשְׁלוּ

*They will „ „*

יִכְתֹּב־וְהֵם

*f. They will wt:*

יִבְכְּוּ

*They will weep*

יִפְשְׁלוּ

*They will „ „*

יִפְשְׁלוּ

*They „ „*

יִכְתֹּב־וְאַתָּה

*m. You will write*

יִבְכְּוּ

*You will weep*

יִפְשְׁלוּ

*You will „ „*

יִפְשְׁלוּ

*You will „ „*

יִכְתֹּב־וְאַתָּה

*f. You will write*

יִבְכְּוּ

*You will weep*

יִפְשְׁלוּ

*You will „ „*

יִפְשְׁלוּ

*You „ „*

יִכְתֹּב־וְאֲנִי

*We will write*

יִבְכְּוּ

*We will weep*

יִפְשְׁלוּ

*We will „ „*

יִפְשְׁלוּ

*We will „ „*

म. सी. तोमस.

Imperative.

כָּתוּב

*m. Write thou*

בִּכְוֶה

*Weep thou*

שֶׁפֶל לַיְלָה

*thou the night*

פֶּשֶׁל

*Injure thou*

כָּתוּב

*f. Write „*

בִּכְוֶה

*Weep thou*

שֶׁפֶל

*Spend „ „*

פֶּשֶׁל

*Injure thou*

כָּתוּב

*m. Write you*

בִּכְוֶה

*Weep you*

שֶׁפֶל

*Spend you „*

פֶּשֶׁל

*Injure you*

כָּתוּב

*m. Write you*

בִּכְוֶה

*Weep you*

שֶׁפֶל

*Spend you „*

פֶּשֶׁל

*Injure you*

כָּתוּב

*f. Write you*

בִּכְוֶה

*Weep you*

שֶׁפֶל

*Spend you „*

פֶּשֶׁל

*Injure you*

כָּתוּב

*f. Write you*

בִּכְוֶה

*Weep you*

שֶׁפֶל

*Spend you „*

פֶּשֶׁל

*Injure you*

Infinitive.

כָּתוּב

*To write*

בִּכְוֶה

*To weep*

שֶׁפֶל

*To spend „*

פֶּשֶׁל

*To injure*

لِيَكْتُبَ	لِيَبْكُ	لِيَسْجُدَ	لِيُضْلِمَ
<i>To write</i>	<i>To weep</i>	<i>To spend „</i>	<i>To injure</i>

Present participle.

Singular

	كَاتِبٌ	بَاكِ	سَاجِدٌ	مُضْلِمٌ
<i>m.</i>	<i>Writing</i>	<i>Weeping</i>	<i>Spend- ing the night</i>	<i>Injuring</i>
	كَاتِبَةٌ	بَاكِهٌ	سَاجِدَةٌ	مُضْلِمَةٌ
<i>f.</i>	<i>Writing</i>	<i>Weeping</i>	<i>Spending „</i>	<i>Injuring</i>
	كَاتِبَةٌ	بَاكِهٌ	سَاجِدَةٌ	مُضْلِمَةٌ

Plural

<i>m.</i>	<i>Writing</i>	<i>Weeping</i>	<i>Spending „</i>	<i>Injuring</i>
	كَاتِبُونَ	بَاكِوْنَ	سَاجِدُونَ	مُضْلِمُونَ
<i>f.</i>	<i>Writing</i>	<i>Weeping</i>	<i>Spending „</i>	<i>Injuring</i>
	كَاتِبَاتٌ	بَاكِهَاتٌ	سَاجِدَاتٌ	مُضْلِمَاتٌ

Passive participle.

Singular

<i>m.</i>	مَكْتُوبٌ	مَبْكٌ	مَسْجُودٌ	مُضْلَمٌ
	<i>Written</i>	<i>Mournful</i>		<i>Injured</i>
	مَكْتُوبَةٌ	مَبْكَةٌ	مَسْجُودَةٌ	مُضْلَمَةٌ
<i>f.</i>	<i>Written</i>	„		<i>Injured</i>
	مَكْتُوبَةٌ	مَبْكَةٌ	مَسْجُودَةٌ	مُضْلَمَةٌ

Plural

<i>m.</i>	<i>Written</i>	„		<i>Injured</i>
	مَكْتُوبُونَ	مَبْكُونَ	مَسْجُودُونَ	مُضْلَمُونَ
<i>f.</i>	<i>Written</i>	„		<i>Injured</i>
	مَكْتُوبَاتٌ	مَبْكَاتٌ	مَسْجُودَاتٌ	مُضْلَمَاتٌ



## The Periphrastic Tenses.

21. The present tense is formed by adding the personal pronouns to the present participle. The enclitic forms of the 1st & 2nd pers. often coalesce with the present participle for the formation of the present tense.

وَتَكُونُ دَائِمًا خَائِفًا

Present tense.

Singular

Plural

3 m. خَائِفٌ = تَكُونُ

خَائِفِينَ = تَكُونُونَ

f. خَائِفَةٌ = تَكُونِينَ

خَائِفَتَيْنِ = تَكُونَتَيْنِ

2 m. خَائِفَانِ = تَكُونَانِ

خَائِفِينَ = تَكُونُونَ

f. خَائِفَتَانِ = تَكُونَتَانِ

خَائِفَتَيْنِ = تَكُونَتَيْنِ

1 m. خَائِفٌ = أَكُونُ

خَائِفِينَ = أَكُونُونَ

f. خَائِفَةٌ = أَكُونِينَ

خَائِفَتَيْنِ = أَكُونَتَيْنِ

Singular

Singular

3 m. خَائِفٌ

خَائِفَانِ

f. خَائِفَةٌ

خَائِفَتَانِ

2 m. خَائِفَانِ

خَائِفِينَ

f. خَائِفَتَانِ

خَائِفَتَيْنِ

1 m. خَائِفٌ

خَائِفِينَ

f. خَائِفَةٌ

خَائِفَتَيْنِ

Plural

Plural

3 m. خَائِفِينَ

خَائِفِينَ

f. خَائِفَتَيْنِ

خَائِفَتَيْنِ

خَائِفَتَيْنِ

2	m.	أَنْتَ = أَنْتَ	You	أَنْتَ = أَنْتَ
	f.	أَنْتِ = أَنْتِ	..	أَنْتِ = أَنْتِ
1	m.	أَنْتَ = أَنْتَ	We	أَنْتَ = أَنْتَ
	f.	أَنْتِ = أَنْتِ	..	أَنْتِ = أَنْتِ

Singular

Plural

3	m.	أَنْتَ = أَنْتَ	أَنْتَ = أَنْتَ
	f.	أَنْتِ = أَنْتِ	أَنْتِ = أَنْتِ
2	m.	أَنْتَ = أَنْتَ	أَنْتَ = أَنْتَ
	f.	أَنْتِ = أَنْتِ	أَنْتِ = أَنْتِ
1	m.	أَنْتَ = أَنْتَ	أَنْتَ = أَنْتَ
	f.	أَنْتِ = أَنْتِ	أَنْتِ = أَنْتِ

22. The past participle is also written with the persons and the meaning is generally passive.

a) أَنْتَ = أَنْتَ

Past tense (Passive)

Singular

Plural

3	m.	أَنْتَ = أَنْتَ	أَنْتَ = أَنْتَ
	f.	أَنْتِ = أَنْتِ	أَنْتِ = أَنْتِ
2	m.	أَنْتَ = أَنْتَ	أَنْتَ = أَنْتَ
	f.	أَنْتِ = أَنْتِ	أَنْتِ = أَنْتِ
1	m.	أَنْتَ = أَنْتَ	أَنْتَ = أَنْتَ
	f.	أَنْتِ = أَنْتِ	أَنْتِ = أَنْتِ



		Singular	Plural
3	m.	تَجِدُ He is mournful	تَجِدُونَ
	f.	تَجِدِينَ	تَجِدْنَ
2	m.	تَجِدَانِ = تَجِدَا	تَجِدُوا = تَجِدُوا
	f.	تَجِدَانِ = تَجِدَا	تَجِدْنَ = تَجِدْنَ
1	m.	تَجِدْ = تَجِدْ	تَجِدْ = تَجِدْ
	f.	تَجِدْ = تَجِدْ	تَجِدْ = تَجِدْ

		Singular	Plural
3	m.	تَجِبُ	تَجِبُونَ
	f.	تَجِبِينَ	تَجِبْنَ
2	m.	تَجِبَانِ = تَجِبَا	تَجِبُوا = تَجِبُوا
	f.	تَجِبَانِ = تَجِبَا	تَجِبْنَ = تَجِبْنَ
1	m.	تَجِبْ = تَجِبْ	تَجِبْ = تَجِبْ
	f.	تَجِبْ = تَجِبْ	تَجِبْ = تَجِبْ

		Singular	Plural
3	m.	تَجِبُ	تَجِبُونَ
	f.	تَجِبِينَ	تَجِبْنَ
2	m.	تَجِبَانِ = تَجِبَا	تَجِبُوا = تَجِبُوا
	f.	تَجِبَانِ = تَجِبَا	تَجِبْنَ = تَجِبْنَ
1	m.	تَجِبْ = تَجِبْ	تَجِبْ = تَجِبْ
	f.	تَجِبْ = تَجِبْ	تَجِبْ = تَجِبْ

23. The past imperfect and past perfect are formed by inflecting the present participle and the past tense with the past tense of the verb **𐎧𐎠𐎼𐎿** as shown below.

a) Past Imperfect.

b) Past Perfect.

Sing. **وَجِلْدٌ** **مِنْ** **مِثْلِهِ**

وَقِيلَ لَكُمْ مَدَدًا

3 m. *He was writ:* ختیب ۳۰

*He had written.*      **جَبَّابٌ ۛۛۛ**

f. *She was* „ אִתָּהּ אָמַרְתָּ

She had "جَنَانِ اَكْبَرِ

2m. *Thou wast* خَتَبْتَ أَتَيْتَهُمْ

Thou hadst „ جَاءَكَ

f. *Thou* „ خَتَبْتُكَ

Thou ,, ,, حَيْثُ أَقْبَلْتَ

l m. *I was* ,, خَلَبَ أَهْلَهُ

*I had*      ,,      جیہ آفمہ

f. *I was* „ خَتَبْتُكَ اَسْمَاءَ

## Plural

3 m. They were, خُتْمَانِ ۛۛۛ

They had , حَبْلَهُمْ

f. They were , فَمِنْهُمْ

They had حَبَدَ أَتَمَّتْ

3 m. You were خُتِبَ مُؤَمَّرًا

You had حَيَاتِهِ وَأَمْرَهُ

f. You were , فَمَاذَا كُنْتَ تَفْعَلُ

You had , حَبِيبَتِ اَسْمَاءِ

m. We were, ختایم

We had ,, حاجی-باجی

f. We were , فَمِنْهُنَّ

## Some irregular inflections of verbs.

24. The following inflections of verbs should be memorised and the deviation from the regular form should be noted carefully.

## Perf. Sg.

Imperf. (Future) Sg.

3 m. جديد يخك

3 m. یجید انجف

f. دستک دستک

f. جند جند



2 m.	يُدْعِي	يُدْعِي	2 m.	يُدْعِي	يُدْعِي
f.	يُدْعِي	يُدْعِي	f.	يُدْعِي	يُدْعِي
1 m.	يُدْعِي	يُدْعِي	1	يُدْعِي	يُدْعِي

Pl.

3 m.	يُدْعِي	يُدْعِي
f.	يُدْعِي	يُدْعِي
2 m.	يُدْعِي	يُدْعِي
f.	يُدْعِي	يُدْعِي
1 m.	يُدْعِي	يُدْعِي

Imp. Sg.

m.	يُدْعِي	يُدْعِي
f.	يُدْعِي	يُدْعِي
Pl. m.	يُدْعِي	يُدْعِي
f.	يُدْعِي	يُدْعِي

Infinitive participle and passive participle are exactly like those of

يُدْعِي	يُدْعِي
يُدْعِي	يُدْعِي
يُدْعِي	يُدْعِي
يُدْعِي	يُدْعِي
يُدْعِي	يُدْعِي

Pl.

3 m.	يُدْعِي	يُدْعِي
f.	يُدْعِي	يُدْعِي
2 m.	يُدْعِي	يُدْعِي
f.	يُدْعِي	يُدْعِي
1	يُدْعِي	يُدْعِي

يُدْعِي ; يُدْعِي

يُدْعِي ; يُدْعِي

Present participle like يُدْعِي

Passive participle etc. يُدْعِي

Inf. يُدْعِي . يُدْعِي

Imp. يُدْعِي

Inf. يُدْعِي ; يُدْعِي

يُدْعِي

يُدْعِي

יִלְכֶּה ; יִלְכֶּה	יִלְכֶּה	יִלְכֶּה
יִלְכֶּה ; יִלְכֶּה	יִלְכֶּה	יִלְכֶּה
יִלְכֶּה	יִלְכֶּה	יִלְכֶּה
יִלְכֶּה	יִלְכֶּה	יִלְכֶּה
יִלְכֶּה ; יִלְכֶּה ; יִלְכֶּה	יִלְכֶּה	יִלְכֶּה

Other tenses are exactly like those of

יִלְכֶּה : יִלְכֶּה
יִלְכֶּה : יִלְכֶּה
יִלְכֶּה : יִלְכֶּה
יִלְכֶּה : יִלְכֶּה

יִלְכֶּה	יִלְכֶּה	Inf.	יִלְכֶּה : יִלְכֶּה
יִלְכֶּה Future	יִלְכֶּה etc.	Pre. past like	יִלְכֶּה
יִלְכֶּה Present	יִלְכֶּה ; יִלְכֶּה etc.	Past etc.	יִלְכֶּה

25. **Future.** The vowels of the Future Tense are the same as those of the Perfect, except in the Peal. In the Peal: 1) Verbs with  $\dot{\text{y}}$  take the following vowels in the Future.

a) The  $\dot{\text{y}}$  of the verb is changed generally into

o: as,  $\dot{\text{y}}\text{-}\text{hinder}$  \* *hindered*.  $\dot{\text{y}}\text{-}\text{he will hinder}$

$\dot{\text{y}}\text{-}\text{sought}$  \* *sought*. \*  $\dot{\text{y}}\text{-}\text{decreased}$ . \*  $\dot{\text{y}}\text{-}\text{cut, decreed}$

$\dot{\text{y}}\text{-}\text{scattered}$ . \*  $\dot{\text{y}}\text{-}\text{asked}$ . \*  $\dot{\text{y}}\text{-}\text{deprived}$ .

\*  $\dot{\text{y}}\text{-}\text{pierced}$ . \*  $\dot{\text{y}}\text{-}\text{ate into}$ . \*  $\dot{\text{y}}\text{-}\text{stole}$ .

\* The verbs marked with the asterisk have all the ordinary six forms, i.e. Peal, Pael, Aphel, Ethpeel, Ethpaal and Ettaphal: as,

$\dot{\text{y}}\text{-}\text{hinder}$  :  $\dot{\text{y}}\text{-}\text{he will hinder}$  :  $\dot{\text{y}}\text{-}\text{hindered}$  :  $\dot{\text{y}}\text{-}\text{sought}$  :  $\dot{\text{y}}\text{-}\text{sought}$  :  $\dot{\text{y}}\text{-}\text{decreased}$



تَبَذَ tried	* اَخَذَ formed.	اَخْتَبَأ hid.
* حَكَمَ muzzled.	* اَخَذَ plaited.	* ذَبَحَ slaughtered.
* جَاءَ came una- wares.	اَحْطَمَ cut.	* دَبَحَ stung.
تَفَضَّ despised.	* اَذْهَبَ threatened.	* دَرَسَ drove away.
دَبَحَ gored:	دَبَحَ subdued.	دَبَحَ spun.
* دَبَحَ trampled.	دَبَحَ gathered.	دَبَحَ returned.
دَبَحَ trod.	دَبَحَ denied.	دَبَحَ wronged.
* دَبَحَ ruined.	دَبَحَ fought.	دَبَحَ embraced.
* دَبَحَ returned.	دَبَحَ held.	دَبَحَ bound up.
دَبَحَ mused.	مَوَّجَ mixed.	* حَبَسَ squeezed.
* دَبَحَ shed.	مَحَذَ espoused.	* حَبَسَ uprooted.
* دَبَحَ crucified.	مَحَسَ salted.	دَبَحَ fled.
وَقَدَ sowed.	* مَحَذَ promised.	وَقَدَ quarried.
مَحَذَ shut up.	مَحَذَ cleansed.	* مَحَذَ cut. [dered.
* مَحَذَ girded.	مَحَسَ extended.	وَحَذَ visited, or-
* مَحَذَ seized.	مَحَذَ likened.	وَحَذَ spread.
مَحَذَ milked.	مَحَذَ endured.	وَحَذَ repaid.
مَحَذَ mixed.	مَحَذَ arranged.	* مَحَذَ redeemed.
مَحَذَ amassed.	مَحَذَ overthrew.	* مَحَذَ separated.
مَحَذَ stifled.	مَحَذَ shut.	وَحَذَ extended.
مَحَذَ reaped.	* مَحَذَ supported.	وَحَذَ mingled.
* مَحَذَ destined.	* مَحَذَ did; visited.	وَحَذَ perverted.
مَحَذَ counted.	* مَحَذَ envied.	وَحَذَ dipped.

سَدَدَ forged.	* هَضَبَ hurt.	صَلَبَ crucified.
سَدَّدَ sealed.	* هَضَبَ wrote.	* صَلَبَ cleaved.
هَضَبَ oppressed.	هَضَبَ emptied.	هَضَبَ accused.
هَضَبَ covered.	هَضَبَ broke.	هَضَبَ fixed.
هَضَبَ expelled.	هَضَبَ blamed.	هَضَبَ buried.
هَضَبَ preceded.	هَضَبَ beckoned.	هَضَبَ carried.
هَضَبَ plucked.	هَضَبَ engraved.	هَضَبَ beat.
هَضَبَ tied.	هَضَبَ whispered.	هَضَبَ lied.
* هَضَبَ gnawed.	هَضَبَ left.	هَضَبَ planted.
هَضَبَ plated.	هَضَبَ engaged in	هَضَبَ weighed.
هَضَبَ persicuted.	هَضَبَ drew.	هَضَبَ rived.

b) Some verbs keep the  $\text{ـَ}$  : unchanged as,  $\text{هَضَبَ}$  appealed  $\text{هَضَبَ}$ .

هَضَبَ shone dimly.	هَضَبَ decreased.	هَضَبَ laboured.
* هَضَبَ devoured.	هَضَبَ carried.	* هَضَبَ dwelt.
* هَضَبَ blossomed.	هَضَبَ prospered.	هَضَبَ departed.
هَضَبَ happened.	هَضَبَ rained.	هَضَبَ was difficult
هَضَبَ grew fat.	هَضَبَ shrivelled.	هَضَبَ grew rich.
* هَضَبَ blazed.	* هَضَبَ was full.	هَضَبَ met.
هَضَبَ rose.	* هَضَبَ thought.	هَضَبَ was like.
* هَضَبَ was clear.	هَضَبَ longed for.	هَضَبَ lost flavour.
هَضَبَ shone.	* هَضَبَ was foolish.	* هَضَبَ escaped.
هَضَبَ sang.	* هَضَبَ sufficed.	هَضَبَ rejoiced.



* وَاخَذَ diminished.	وَقَفَّ studied.	وَقَفَّ was expedien..
وَاخَذَ twisted.	وَقَفَّ passed on.	* وَاخَذَ burst open.
وَقَفَّ was glad.	* وَاخَذَ remembered.	وَقَفَّ flew.
وَقَفَّ became white.	وَقَفَّ fumed.	* وَقَفَّ was rent.
وَقَفَّ knew.	وَقَفَّ bathed.	وَقَفَّ twisted.
وَقَفَّ subdued.	* وَقَفَّ became dark.	وَقَفَّ was tepid.
وَقَفَّ made easy.	وَقَفَّ exulted.	* وَقَفَّ heard.
وَقَفَّ interpreted.	وَقَفَّ expanded.	وَقَفَّ overflowed.
وَقَفَّ opened.	وَقَفَّ crept.	وَقَفَّ pleased.
وَقَفَّ neighed.	وَقَفَّ grew hot.	وَقَفَّ slipped.
وَقَفَّ was narrowed.	وَقَفَّ sprouted.	وَقَفَّ wondred.
وَقَفَّ feared.	وَقَفَّ leapt.	وَقَفَّ was alarmed.
وَقَفَّ lay down.	* وَقَفَّ ruled.	وَقَفَّ was amazed.

c) A few verbs have both َ and ِ : as, كَفَضَ.

kneled, fell down. كَفَضَ : كَفَضَ

كَفَضَ loathed.	كَفَضَ anointed, measured.	كَفَضَ beckoned.
* كَفَضَ sacrificed.	كَفَضَ assailed.	كَفَضَ became tender.
* كَفَضَ led.	كَفَضَ helped.	كَفَضَ crept.
* كَفَضَ pierced.	كَفَضَ was lustful.	كَفَضَ patched.
كَفَضَ stank.	* كَفَضَ shut.	كَفَضَ crawled.
* كَفَضَ surrounded.	* كَفَضَ laboured.	كَفَضَ floated.

سَلَّى <i>slew.</i>	* فَرَّ <i>fled.</i>	فَزَعَزَع <i>stirred up.</i>
أَجْتَنَّبَ <i>took refuge.</i>	وَتَنَسَّ <i>rent.</i>	تَبَيَّنَ <i>spread out.</i>
أَضْرَبَ <i>smote.</i>	سَكَتَ <i>kept long silence.</i>	تَبَيَّنَ <i>went wrong.</i>
حَقَّرَ <i>encircled, went round.</i>	رَفَّنَ <i>refined.</i>	تَبَيَّنَ <i>wounded with love.</i>
نَسَسَ <i>whispered.</i>	كَنَنَ <i>knelled.</i>	سَمَّ <i>swam.</i>
مَلَّ <i>licked.</i>	مَنَّنَ <i>divulged.</i>	سَمَّ <i>sought.</i>
مَلَّ <i>rubbed.</i>	زَجَجَ <i>raged.</i>	سَمَّ <i>broke.</i>
مَقَّدَ <i>rebelled.</i>	زَوَّدَ <i>sprinkled.</i>	سَمَّ <i>rent.</i>
مَقَّدَ <i>fell ill.</i>		

d) The following verbs have  $\dot{\text{و}}$  and  $\text{و}$  with difference in meaning:

* مَقَّدَ $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \dot{\text{و}} = \text{pierced.} \\ \text{و} = \text{became leprous.} \end{array} \right.$	وَقَّدَ $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \dot{\text{و}} = \text{scattered.} \\ \text{و} = \text{became sky-blue.} \end{array} \right.$
* اِمْتَدَّ $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \dot{\text{و}} = \text{perfected.} \\ \text{و} = \text{was finished.} \end{array} \right.$	سَمَّ $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \dot{\text{و}} = \text{hindered.} \\ \text{و} = \text{became lame.} \end{array} \right.$
أَضْرَبَ $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \dot{\text{و}} = \text{carried away.} \\ \text{و} = \text{flew.} \end{array} \right.$	سَمَّ $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \dot{\text{و}} = \text{broke.} \\ \text{و} = \text{was burnt up.} \end{array} \right.$
سَمَّ $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \dot{\text{و}} = \text{dreamt.} \\ \text{و} = \text{became well.} \end{array} \right.$	حَقَّقَ $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \dot{\text{و}} = \text{pledged, sifted.} \\ \text{و} = \text{set (sun)} \end{array} \right.$
سَمَّ $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \dot{\text{و}} = \text{grudged, envied} \\ \text{و} = \text{emulated.} \end{array} \right.$	مَقَّدَ $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \dot{\text{و}} = \text{pained.} \\ \text{و} = \text{was engaged in slandering.} \end{array} \right.$



$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{سَفَدَ} \begin{cases} \text{◌} = \text{dug.} \\ \text{◌} = \text{blushed.} \end{cases} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{سَبَدَ} \begin{cases} \text{◌} = \text{dropped, squeezed} \\ \text{◌} = \text{fell in drops.} \end{cases} \end{array} \right.$
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{سَخَدَ} \begin{cases} \text{◌} = \text{signed, printed.} \\ \text{◌} = \text{sunk.} \end{cases} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{سَجَدَ} \begin{cases} \text{◌} = \text{sent.} \\ \text{◌} = \text{stripped.} \end{cases} \end{array} \right.$
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{سَفَسَ} \begin{cases} \text{◌} = \text{spread out.} \\ \text{◌} = \text{poured forth.} \end{cases} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{سَجَفَ} \begin{cases} \text{◌} = \text{drew.} \\ \text{◌} = \text{dried.} \end{cases} \end{array} \right.$

e) Only two verbs change  $\text{◌}$  into  $\text{◌}$ :  $\text{◌}$ ,  $\text{◌}$

bought  $\text{◌}$  did  $\text{◌}$  ;  $\text{◌}$  ;  $\text{◌}$

ii. a) Some verbs change the  $\text{◌}$  into  $\text{◌}$ : as,  $\text{◌}$   
 was ashamed  $\text{◌}$ .

- \*  $\text{◌}$  was idel, ceased.  $\text{◌}$  threatened.  $\text{◌}$  thundered.  
 \*  $\text{◌}$  conceived.  $\text{◌}$  whispered softly. \*  $\text{◌}$  danced.  
 \*  $\text{◌}$  pleased, was sweet.  $\text{◌}$  ate.  $\text{◌}$  grew warm.  
 \*  $\text{◌}$  married.  $\text{◌}$  became stammerer.  $\text{◌}$  rusted.  
 $\text{◌}$  was afraid.  $\text{◌}$  witnessed.  $\text{◌}$  lay down.  
 \*  $\text{◌}$  ripend, boiled.  $\text{◌}$  was difficult.  $\text{◌}$  alighted.  
 \*  $\text{◌}$  laughed. \*  $\text{◌}$  prevailed.  $\text{◌}$  rested. [end  
 $\text{◌}$  became leprous.  $\text{◌}$  grew old. \*  $\text{◌}$  came to an  
 $\text{◌}$  adhered.  $\text{◌}$  was angry.  $\text{◌}$  grew fat.  
 $\text{◌}$  feared.  $\text{◌}$  was agitated.  $\text{◌}$  became dry.  
 $\text{◌}$  slept.  $\text{◌}$  ran.  $\text{◌}$  remained.  
 $\text{◌}$  was put out. \*  $\text{◌}$  loved.  $\text{◌}$  was enfeebled

grew dark.  $\text{ذِيء}$  brooded.  $\text{حَب}$  pressed hard  
 vanished. \*  $\text{ذِيء}$  became moist  $\text{حَد}$  trusted.  
 $\text{حَب}$  lay in wait. \*  $\text{ذِيء}$  mounted.  $\text{حَب}$  was stable.  
 $\text{حَب}$  hungered.  $\text{ذِيء}$  inclined.  $\text{حَب}$  waxed strong  
 \*  $\text{حَب}$  put on.  $\text{ذِيء}$  quivered.

b) Some others change the  $\text{حَب}$  into  $\text{حَب}$ : as,  $\text{حَب}$  was suitable

$\text{حَب}$  bowed, adored.  $\text{حَب}$  came near, touched.  
 $\text{حَب}$  became poor, was in want.  $\text{حَب}$  kept silence.

c) There is only one verb which takes both  $\text{حَب}$  and  $\text{حَب}$ : as,  $\text{حَب}$  rested, ceased.  $\text{حَب}$ .

iii. a) The following verbs which have  $\text{حَب}$  and  $\text{حَب}$  in the past have only  $\text{حَب}$  in the future  $\text{حَب}$  :  $\text{حَب}$  bent, bowed.

$\text{حَب}$  :  $\text{حَب}$  missed, erred.  $\text{حَب}$  :  $\text{حَب}$  murmured.  
 $\text{حَب}$  :  $\text{حَب}$  put on, girt.  $\text{حَب}$  :  $\text{حَب}$  was feeble.  
 $\text{حَب}$  :  $\text{حَب}$  was madest.  $\text{حَب}$  :  $\text{حَب}$  was vitiated.  
 $\text{حَب}$  :  $\text{حَب}$  adhered.  $\text{حَب}$  :  $\text{حَب}$  humbled.  
 $\text{حَب}$  :  $\text{حَب}$  went away.

b) Verbs which change the  $\text{حَب}$  and  $\text{حَب}$  into  $\text{حَب}$ : as,

$\text{حَب}$  :  $\text{حَب}$  cast down,  $\text{حَب}$  :  $\text{حَب}$  :  $\text{حَب}$  cropped, cut.



c) Verbs which change the  $\text{ـ}$  and  $\text{ـ}$  into  $\text{ـ}$  and

o: as,  $\text{ـ}$  :  $\text{ـ}$  shouted, called,  $\text{ـ}$  :  $\text{ـ}$

\*  $\text{ـ}$  :  $\text{ـ}$  stirred, excited.  $\text{ـ}$  :  $\text{ـ}$  loathed,  
shuddered.

$\text{ـ}$  :  $\text{ـ}$  behaved like a dog.

d) Verbs which change the  $\text{ـ}$  into  $\text{ـ}$  and  $\text{ـ}$  into o with a difference in meanings : as,

$\text{ـ}$  had a flux from nostrils.  $\text{ـ}$ .

$\text{ـ}$  looked, searched.  $\text{ـ}$ .

$\text{ـ}$  lay waste, was desolate.  $\text{ـ}$ .

$\text{ـ}$  laid waste, destroyed.  $\text{ـ}$ .

$\text{ـ}$  was dumb,  $\text{ـ}$ .

$\text{ـ}$  slew,  $\text{ـ}$ .

$\text{ـ}$  became fat,  $\text{ـ}$ .

$\text{ـ}$  was black.  $\text{ـ}$  and  $\text{ـ}$

$\text{ـ}$  :  $\text{ـ}$  was half through.  $\text{ـ}$

$\text{ـ}$  divided, assigned,  $\text{ـ}$

\*  $\text{ـ}$  tasted, took food,  $\text{ـ}$

\*  $\text{ـ}$  grafted,  $\text{ـ}$

N. B.—  $\text{ـ}$  bristled, contracted, is the only verb which has o, along with  $\text{ـ}$  ( $\text{ـ}$ ) in the Perfect. It retains, the o in the Future: as,  $\text{ـ}$ ; and its conjugation is regular: as,  $\text{ـ}$  :  $\text{ـ}$  :  $\text{ـ}$  :  $\text{ـ}$

26. Pe - Nun Verbs. These verbs do not differ in conjugation from the Regular Verbs except that they generally drop their  $\text{נ}$  in the Fut., Imp., and Inf. of Peal and in all the forms of Aphel and its Passive: as, 1.

$\text{נִפְּחַל}$ went out	$\text{נִפְּחַל}$	$\text{נִפְּחַל}$	$\text{נִפְּחַל}$
$\text{נִפְּחַל}$ stirred.	$\text{נִפְּחַל}$ sifted.	$\text{נִפְּחַל}$ sawed.	
$\text{נִפְּחַל}$ sprang up.	$\text{נִפְּחַל}$ drew water.	$\text{נִפְּחַל}$ kickd eout.	
	$\text{נִפְּחַל}$ was weighty.		
$\text{נִפְּחַל}$ pricked.	$\text{נִפְּחַל}$ slew.	$\text{נִפְּחַל}$ granted.	
$\text{נִפְּחַל}$ fled.	$\text{נִפְּחַל}$ bit.	$\text{נִפְּחַל}$ breathed.	
$\text{נִפְּחַל}$ bent, weighed down.	$\text{נִפְּחַל}$ poured.	$\text{נִפְּחַל}$ snorted, shunned.	
$\text{נִפְּחַל}$ planted.	$\text{נִפְּחַל}$ stung.	$\text{נִפְּחַל}$ knocked.	
$\text{נִפְּחַל}$ poured.	$\text{נִפְּחַל}$ pecked.	$\text{נִפְּחַל}$ flayed.	
$\text{נִפְּחַל}$ bored.	$\text{נִפְּחַל}$ cleared away.	$\text{נִפְּחַל}$ poured out.	
$\text{נִפְּחַל}$ was pure.	$\text{נִפְּחַל}$ came suddenly upon.	$\text{נִפְּחַל}$ attracted.	

2.  $\text{נִפְּחַל}$  sprang up, flowed.  $\text{נִפְּחַל}$  :  $\text{נִפְּחַל}$  :  $\text{נִפְּחַל}$  etc.

$\text{נִפְּחַל}$  dawned.  $\text{נִפְּחַל}$  took.  $\text{נִפְּחַל}$  fell off.  
 $\text{נִפְּחַל}$  treated courteously, married.  $\text{נִפְּחַל}$  hewed out.

3.  $\text{נִפְּחַל}$  barked.  $\text{נִפְּחַל}$  &  $\text{נִפְּחַל}$  &  $\text{נִפְּחַל}$  :  $\text{נִפְּחַל}$  :  $\text{נִפְּחַל}$  :  $\text{נִפְּחַל}$   
 $\text{נִפְּחַל}$  dried up.  $\text{נִפְּחַל}$  dropped, flowed in drops.  $\text{נִפְּחַל}$  blew.

$\text{נִפְּחַל}$  grouned.  $\text{נִפְּחַל}$  kept.  $\text{נִפְּחַל}$  kissed.  
 $\text{נִפְּחַל}$  whispered, divined.  $\text{נִפְּחַל}$  brayed.  $\text{נִפְּחַל}$  outweighed.



4 . drew *دَحَجَ : حَجَّ : دَحَجَ* etc.

*دَفَلَ* fell. *دَفَى* shook off, *دَفَا* had life,  
cast lots. threw away. breathed.

5 . *دَمَّ* cleared, adhered. *دَمَّ : دَمَّ : دَمَّ* etc.

6 . *دَمَّ* grew lean. *دَمَّ : دَمَّ : دَمَّ*

*دَمَّ* went down, descended. *دَمَّ : دَمَّ : دَمَّ*

7 . *دَمَّ* was modest, *دَمَّ : دَمَّ : دَمَّ*  
chaste.

8 . *دَمَّ* : *دَمَّ* . *دَمَّ : دَمَّ : دَمَّ* deceived

*دَمَّ* .

b) Verbs which do not part with their *دَمَّ* : as,

1 . *دَمَّ* scratched *دَمَّ : دَمَّ : دَمَّ* etc.

*دَمَّ* bit. *دَمَّ* shied at. *دَمَّ* glittered.

*دَمَّ* shone. *دَمَّ* separated. *دَمَّ* shone out, was famous

*دَمَّ* kicked. *دَمَّ* snored. *دَمَّ* hissed.

2 . *دَمَّ* dug out. *دَمَّ : دَمَّ : دَمَّ*

3 . *دَمَّ* : *دَمَّ* roared. *دَمَّ : دَمَّ : دَمَّ*

4 . *دَمَّ* was long, lasted *دَمَّ : دَمَّ : دَمَّ*

*دَمَّ* agitated. *دَمَّ* snored.

5 . *دَمَّ* grunted, chirped. *دَمَّ : دَمَّ : دَمَّ*

6 . *دَمَّ* dragged, fell. *دَمَّ : دَمَّ : دَمَّ*




7 . *دَمَّ* flowed, vowed. *دَمَّ : دَمَّ : دَمَّ*

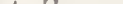
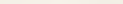
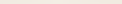
*دَمَّ* blew, breathed.

8 . *دَمَّ* : *دَمَّ* arose, sprang up. *دَمَّ : دَمَّ : دَمَّ*

*دَمَّ : دَمَّ : دَمَّ*

27. 1) Pe- Alap verbs which take *o* in the Fut.:

 hired.       forced,  
oppressed.       struck.

\*  held, shut.  tied, fastened.  shed.

𐎧𐎫𐎼𐎹 kept anger. 𐎧𐎫𐎼𐎹 met. 𐎧𐎫𐎼𐎹 charmed  
(serpents)

2. Pe- Alap verbs which retain the  $\frac{a}{i}$  in the Fut:

١٠٢ perished.      ١٠٢ remained.      ١٠٢ groaned.

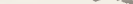
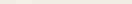
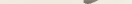
~~ᐃᐱᐱ~~ became black. ~~ᐃᐱᐱ~~ said. ~~ᐃᐱᐱ~~ stored up.

9-2 was solicitous. 2-12 compelled. 9-2 doubled.

3. Pe- Yod verbs  $\text{ḥ-ḥ-ḥ}$  *dried up*.  $\text{ḥ-ḥ-ḥ}$  :  $\text{ḥ-ḥ-ḥ}$

بُورِجَ borrowed.      جَرَفَ took care.      كَانَتْ was long.

~~1-2~~<sup>2</sup> was abortive. \* ~~2-3~~<sup>2</sup> was burnt up. ~~3-4~~<sup>2</sup> grew pale.

 begot, bore. \*  was heavy.  inherited.

$\frac{1}{2}$  sucked.  $\frac{1}{2}$  was great,  $\frac{1}{2}$  was left over,  
grew up. gained.

ii. Class or Lamed Alap verbs.

28. a) The Root form of these verbs (*Peal*, *Perf. 3. m. sing.*) has generally َ as the 3rd radical with ِ on the 2nd radical.

A few verbs, which are intransitive, have ལ in the place of ར with hvasa; and some are found in both forms. Here ར and ལ function as the 3rd radical as well as the vowel sign. Some grammarians call these verbs Lamad-Yod verbs.

b) 1. Verbs with 𐤀 as the 3rd radical.

سَجَدَ prated.      زَنَى fornicated.      بَلَغَ reached.

٢١٧ built.      ٢١٨ heaped.      ٢١٩ filled.



* <b>קָטַף</b> despised.	<b>רָאָה</b> saw.	<b>סָפַר</b> counted.
<b>קָדַם</b> sought, prayed.	<b>חָטָא</b> sinned.	<b>רָמַח</b> putrefied.
* <b>קָדַם</b> searched out.	<b>רָמַח</b> faded, withered.	<b>יָדָה</b> drew out; was able.
<b>נִסָּה</b> tried, proved.	<b>נִסָּה</b> aimed at, came near.	<b>רָצָה</b> longed, desired.
<b>בָּרָא</b> created.	<b>קָטַף</b> plucked out.	<b>פָּסַח</b> turned aside.
* <b>בָּחַל</b> chose.	<b>רָאָה</b> roasted.	<b>קָטַף</b> despised.
* <b>בָּחַל</b> rose, moun- ted up.	<b>נָעַם</b> became young.	* <b>בָּחַל</b> hated.
<b>פָּגַע</b> fled, escaped.	<b>פָּגַע</b> wandered.	<b>פָּגַע</b> assailed.
* <b>פָּגַע</b> revealed.	<b>פָּגַע</b> shut, closed.	<b>קָטַף</b> picked up, collected.
* <b>פָּגַע</b> lay down, lay concealed.	<b>פָּגַע</b> beat against.	* <b>פָּגַע</b> touched, seized
* <b>פָּגַע</b> vomited.	<b>פָּגַע</b> hid.	* <b>פָּגַע</b> blotted out.
<b>פָּגַע</b> lowed, cal- led out.	<b>פָּגַע</b> rebuked.	<b>פָּגַע</b> rose on high.
<b>פָּגַע</b> dragged.	<b>פָּגַע</b> seared.	* <b>פָּגַע</b> was blind.
* <b>פָּגַע</b> pushed, cast out.	<b>פָּגַע</b> withheld.	* <b>פָּגַע</b> answered.
<b>פָּגַע</b> drew (water)	<b>פָּגַע</b> covered, veiled.	<b>פָּגַע</b> flourished, gained.
<b>פָּגַע</b> was like.	<b>פָּגַע</b> bent.	* <b>פָּגַע</b> compelled.
* <b>פָּגַע</b> assented.	<b>פָּגַע</b> heaped.	* <b>פָּגַע</b> contained.
* <b>פָּגַע</b> scattered.	<b>פָּגַע</b> accompanied.	<b>פָּגַע</b> roamed.
<b>פָּגַע</b> meditated.	<b>פָּגַע</b> blotted out.	* <b>פָּגַע</b> picked out lice.
* <b>פָּגַע</b> was pleasant.	<b>פָּגַע</b> scraped off.	* <b>פָּגַע</b> turned.

- \* ٢٥٩ swelled. ٢٥٩ cooked, boiled. ٢٥٩ bleated.
- ٢٥٩ conquered. ٢٥٩ struck.
- ٢٥٩ was fruitful. ٢٥٩ called, read. \* ٢٥٩ was even, equal, worthy.
- ٢٥٩ was enlarged. ٢٥٩ was hard. ٢٥٩ melted, wasted away.
- ٢٥٩ willed, wished. ٢٥٩ grew up. ٢٥٩ went wrong, became fool.
- ٢٥٩ inclined. ٢٥٩ travelled, chastised. ٢٥٩ drew out.
- ٢٥٩ became clear. \* ٢٥٩ put, cast. ٢٥٩ was altered, went mad.
- \* ٢٥٩ rent, ripped. ٢٥٩ thought meditated. ٢٥٩ frolicked, played.
- ٢٥٩ collected, ran together. ٢٥٩ fed, ruled. ٢٥٩ became clear.
- ٢٥٩ was blunt, set on edge. ٢٥٩ was loose. ٢٥٩ watered.
- \* ٢٥٩ roasted, fried. ٢٥٩ accused. ٢٥٩ loosened, dwelt.
- ٢٥٩ got, had gained. ٢٥٩ took captive. ٢٥٩ was sorry, regreted.
- ٢٥٩ called, shouted. ٢٥٩ strayed. ٢٥٩ hung.
- ٢٥٩ collected. \* ٢٥٩ threw. ٢٥٩ repeated.
- ٢٥٩ broke (bread).

## 2. Verbs with ٢ as the 3rd radical :

- \* ٢٢٢ rejoiced. ٢٢٢ was sweet. ٢٢٢ was weary.
- ٢٢٢ was pure. ٢٢٢ besmeared. ٢٢٢ was becoming.
- ٢٢٢ rejoiced. ٢٢٢ was short, grieved. ٢٢٢ ceased, was silent.



3. Verbs which have both the forms.

* $\text{كَلَب}$	grew old.	$\text{كَلَب}$	hid, covered.	$\text{كَلَب}$	was blind.
$\text{كَلَب}$	wore out.	$\text{كَلَب}$		$\text{كَلَب}$	
$\text{كَلَب}$	was sad,	$\text{كَلَب}$	was putrid,	$\text{كَلَب}$	was clear.
$\text{كَلَب}$	wretched.	$\text{كَلَب}$	foul; stank.	$\text{كَلَب}$	
* $\text{كَلَب}$	was glorious,	$\text{كَلَب}$	swelled,	$\text{كَلَب}$	moistened.
$\text{كَلَب}$	shining,	$\text{كَلَب}$	thickened.	$\text{كَلَب}$	
$\text{كَلَب}$	noble.	* $\text{كَلَب}$		$\text{كَلَب}$	
$\text{كَلَب}$	howled.	$\text{كَلَب}$	thirsted.	$\text{كَلَب}$	became
$\text{كَلَب}$		$\text{كَلَب}$		$\text{كَلَب}$	drunken,
$\text{كَلَب}$		$\text{كَلَب}$		$\text{كَلَب}$	intoxicated.
$\text{كَلَب}$	increased,	$\text{كَلَب}$	was filthy.	$\text{كَلَب}$	burnt low,
$\text{كَلَب}$	multiplied.	$\text{كَلَب}$		$\text{كَلَب}$	abated.
$\text{كَلَب}$	bathed,	$\text{كَلَب}$	became	$\text{كَلَب}$	became
$\text{كَلَب}$	swam.	$\text{كَلَب}$	desolate.	$\text{كَلَب}$	soaked.

Conjugation of iii Class or E Weak verbs.

29. a) These verbs whose 2nd radical is a weak consonant, are variously named by different authors, as "E-Alap, "E-Waw, or "E-Yod Verbs; or "E-weak, or Middle-weak verbs. In fact, all the three letters  $\text{ا}$ ,  $\text{و}$ ,  $\text{ي}$  appear in turn as the 2nd radical in the cours of inflexion. The 1st radical of the stem has  $\text{ا}$ , a long vowel which serves as a compensation for the deficient 2nd radical. Most of the verbs of this class are intransitive.

$\text{كَلَب}$	perished.	$\text{كَلَب}$	went round.	$\text{كَلَب}$	creaked.
$\text{كَلَب}$	lay waste.	* $\text{كَلَب}$	trod.	$\text{كَلَب}$	looked.
$\text{كَلَب}$	rose up as fire.	$\text{كَلَب}$	moved.	$\text{كَلَب}$	flew, floated.
$\text{كَلَب}$	was lacking,	$\text{كَلَب}$	fed.	$\text{كَلَب}$	floated, swam.
$\text{كَلَب}$	failed.				

فُجِسَ	gushed out.	* فُجِدَ	quaked, trembled.	فُجِيَ	flew.
* فُجِدَ	stirred, was moved.	فُجِيَ	tied tightly.	فُجِيَ	besmeared.
فُجِيَ	hunted.	* فُجِيَ	failed, owed.	فُجِيَ	measured.
فُجِيَ	committed adultery.	* فُجِيَ	encompassed.	فُجِيَ	concealed.
فُجِيَ	melted, issued.	فُجِيَ	sewed.	* فُجِيَ	existed.
فُجِيَ	arose.	فُجِيَ	pited, spared.	فُجِيَ	staged quietly.
فُجِيَ	judged.	فُجِيَ	cleansed.	فُجِيَ	cursed.
فُجِيَ	exulted.	فُجِيَ	bound fast.	فُجِيَ	came near, rolled up.
فُجِيَ	licked, lopped.	* فُجِيَ	doubled, fainted.	فُجِيَ	was high.
فُجِيَ	joined, added.	فُجِيَ	pressed toge- ther.	فُجِيَ	babbled, bruised.
فُجِيَ	kneaded.	* فُجِيَ	was weary.	فُجِيَ	withered.
فُجِيَ	tottered.	* فُجِيَ	cooled.	فُجِيَ	washed, purified.
فُجِيَ	shook.	فُجِيَ	blew, gave out odour.	فُجِيَ	blew.
فُجِيَ	bought, imported.	فُجِيَ	sprinkled.	فُجِيَ	melted.
فُجِيَ	touched, felt.	فُجِيَ	remained.	فُجِيَ	despised.
فُجِيَ	tossed, shook.	فُجِيَ	resorted.	فُجِيَ	daubed.
فُجِيَ	rested, ceased.	* فُجِيَ	hunted, caught.	فُجِيَ	smeared.
فُجِيَ	slumbered.	فُجِيَ	fasted.	فُجِيَ	went, erected a wall. sang.
فُجِيَ	bent, wavered.	فُجِيَ	formed, painted.	فُجِيَ	was quiet.
فُجِيَ	inflamed.	فُجِيَ	gave heed, heard.	فُجِيَ	returned, repented.



سُفِرَ burnt.	سَامَ rose, stood.	سَاجَ wore a crown.
سَفَرَ ended.	سَدَرَ clamoured.	سَفَعَ became weak, ceased.
* سَفَا perished.	سَمَرَ breathed, smelt.	سَلَسَ passed urine.
سَمَرَ breathed.		سَدَدَ stirred.

b) There is one verb, which has س in the Perf.

سَمِيَ he died, سَمِيَتْ she died, سَمِيْتُمْ thou diedest,  
سَمِيْتُ I died. etc.; the rest is like سَمِيَ: as. سَمِيْهُ he will  
die, سَمِيْهِ die thou, سَمِيْهِ to die, سَمِيْهِ: سَمِيْهِ dying, سَمِيْهِ  
and سَمِيْهِ dead.

### Conjugation of iv Class or E doubled verbs.

30. a) In the Perf. Peal all these verbs have س as their fundamental vowel and like the regular verbs, take different vowels in the Fut. and Imp.

b) 1. Verbs which change س into ُ in the Fut.  
as, سَمِيَ mixed سَمِيْهِ.

سَمِيَ plundered.	سَمِيَ washed.	سَمِيَ broke in pieces.
سَمِيَ confused.	سَمِيَ was dry or husky, free.	سَمِيَ stood on end.
سَمِيَ was worm- eaten.	سَمِيَ troubled.	سَمِيَ tore, cut away.
سَمِيَ was simple.	سَمِيَ stopped, closed.	سَمِيَ loathed.
سَمِيَ cut off.	سَمِيَ breathed.	سَمِيَ diminished.
* سَمِيَ sheared.	سَمِيَ bent, bowed.	* سَمِيَ agreed. clipped.
* سَمِيَ was round.	سَمِيَ drove off, flapped away birds, bees.	

* <b>خَم</b> lopped, cut.	<b>لَم</b> spoke.	<b>مَت</b> grew old, picked up.
<b>جَب</b> stayed.	<b>مَج</b> grew tasteless.	<b>قَب</b> became great.
<b>جَف</b> hunted.	<b>مَس</b> suck.	<b>قَو</b> conspired.
* <b>جَذ</b> dragged.	<b>مَد</b> touched, felt.	<b>قَه</b> sprinkled.
* <b>جَب</b> touched, felt, spied.	<b>جَج</b> weeded.	* <b>قَد</b> broke, bruised.
<b>جَب</b> crawled.	<b>جَد</b> entered.	<b>قَد</b> pounded.
<b>جَس</b> became dust.	<b>جَه</b> engaged.	<b>جَر</b> sharpened, cleansed.
<b>جَد</b> was mean, easy.	* <b>جَو</b> increased, doubled.	<b>جَد</b> smoothed.
* <b>جَم</b> pounded.	<b>جَي</b> pressed.	<b>جَص</b> broke, tore.
<b>جَذ</b> fought.	<b>جَذ</b> destroyed.	<b>جَو</b> swelled up.
<b>جَب</b> burnt, loved.	<b>فَج</b> dashed in pieces.	<b>فَم</b> was perfect.
<b>جَب</b> dug.		

2. Verbs which retain **÷** in the Fut.: as, **جَد** dawned **يَجَد**.

<b>جَد</b> was deaf.	<b>جَد</b> envied, was zealous.	<b>فَس</b> was weak, hollow.
<b>جَب</b> bloomed.	* <b>جَو</b> was importunate.	<b>جَج</b> gazed intently.
<b>جَد</b> tinkled	<b>جَج</b> loathed, abhorred.	<b>جَس</b> glowed, beat (sun)
<b>جَد</b> weighed light, was despised.	<b>جَم</b> was lean, weak.	<b>جَد</b> was fetid, foul.
<b>جَم</b> buzzed, resounded.	<b>جَس</b> became thin.	<b>جَج</b> desired, coveted.
<b>جَم</b> scratched.	* <b>جَو</b> smouldered, burnt up.	<b>جَو</b> was soft, tender.



بُتَد untied, stayed. جَو was powerful. بُتَد was strong, certain.

بُتَد suffered. فَو frisked, leaped. أَك smoked.

بُتَد got to know.

3. Verbs which have both َ and ِ : as , بُتَد contended, quarrelled : بُتَد : بُتَد

\* بُتَد was hot, swept. \* بُتَد broke, beat with a stick, hatched. بُتَد fulled, scoured.

\* بُتَد blamed. بُتَد fled, flew away. بُتَد remained, fixed.

بُتَد humbled one-self. بُتَد condensed, brooded. بُتَد winked, flapped the wings.

بُتَد was bitter. بُتَد grew cold. بُتَد trembled.

بُتَد became feeble. بُتَد crawled.

4. Verbs which take both َ and ِ with a difference in meaning :

بُتَد { َ = cleared, purified  
          { ِ = tingled, jingled.

بُتَد { َ = spat.  
          { ِ = was thin.

بُتَد { َ = repaired, ate.  
          { ِ = was consumed;  
                  wasted.

بُتَد { َ = let down, set fire to.  
          { ِ = sloped, burnt.

5. Verbs which change the ِ into َ in the Fut.

\* بُتَد strayed, erred. بُتَد cast lots. بُتَد.

## Defective Verbs.

31. There are a few verbs which have not all the tenses. **آت** *gave*, has only the Perf., Imp. and Partciple; while **أع** *gave* has only the Fut. and Inf. and thus these verbs supplement each other. The **ت** of **آت** has no pronunciation in all the forms of the Perf.; in others and in its passive **أُتِيَ** (which is not defective,) the **ت** is silent only when it is without any vowel:

Perf. **آت** : **أع** : **أع** etc, **أُتِيَ** : **أُتِيَ** etc.

Fut. **أع** : **أع** : **أع** etc. **أُتِيَ** : **أُتِيَ** etc.

Imp **آت** : **أع** etc. **أُتِيَ** : **أُتِيَ** etc.

Inf, **أع** : **أع** : **أع** : **أع**

Part. Act **آت** : **أع** : **أع** etc. **أُتِيَ** : **أُتِيَ**

Part. Pass. **أُتِيَ** : **أُتِيَ** etc.

32. **أع** : **أع** and **أع** have only the Act. Part., and the tenses formed from it, namely, Present and Past Imperfect Tenses.

**أع** : **أع** . **أع** : **أع** *it is fit, right ; it should.*

**أع** : **أع** : **أع** : **أع** *it is right, due.*

**أع** : **أع** : **أع** : **أع** *it becomes, befits ; it is fair,*

*due.* **أع** has also the Pass. Part. **أع** *just*, and Pael

and its Pass.: as, **أع** *justified*; **أع** *was justified.*

## The Verb 'to be'.

33. The verb 'to be' is expressed by **أع** or **أع**, or even by Personal Pronouns. **أع** has a com-



plete conjugation, while  $\text{أَـ}$  is defective and inflexible, having only the present tense and the Inf. The negative of  $\text{أَـ}$  is  $\text{أَـ لا}$  or  $\text{أَـ لا}$  *there is not*.  $\text{أَـ}$  and  $\text{أَـ}$  have the nature of a noun and take the possessive suffixes of the 2nd group.

$\text{أَـ}$

$\text{أَـ}$

$\text{أَـ}$

### Perfect.

*He was (fuit)*

$\text{أَـ}$

*She was.*

$\text{أَـ}$

*Thou wast.*

$\text{أَـ}$

*Thou wast.*

$\text{أَـ}$

*I was.*

$\text{أَـ}$

*They were.*

$\text{أَـ} : \text{أَـ}$

*You were.*

$\text{أَـ} : \text{أَـ}$

*We were.*

$\text{أَـ} : \text{أَـ}$

### Future.

*He shall or will be*

$\text{أَـ} \text{أَـ}$

*She shall or will be*

$\text{أَـ} \text{أَـ}$

*Thou shalt, or will be*

$\text{أَـ} \text{أَـ}$

*Thou " " "*

$\text{أَـ} \text{أَـ}$

*I shall or will be*

$\text{أَـ} \text{أَـ}$

*They shall or will be*

$\text{أَـ} \text{أَـ}$

*They " "*

$\text{أَـ} \text{أَـ}$

*You shall or will be*

$\text{أَـ} \text{أَـ}$

*You shall "*

$\text{أَـ} \text{أَـ}$

*We shall or will be*

يَكُونُ

يَكُونُ

Imperative.

*Be thou*

كُنْ

كُنْ

*Be thou*

كُنْ

كُنْ

*Be you*

كُنْ

كُنْ

*Be you*

كُنْ

كُنْ

Infinitive.

*To be*

يَكُونُ : كُنْ

يَكُونُ : كُنْ

Present Tense.

*He is*

يَكُونُ

يَكُونُ

*She is*

تَكُونُ

تَكُونُ

*Thou art*

أَنْتَ كُنْ

أَنْتَ كُنْ : أَنْتَ كُنْ

*Thou art*

أَنْتَ كُنْ

أَنْتَ كُنْ : أَنْتَ كُنْ

*I am*

أَنَا كُنْ : كُنْ

أَنَا كُنْ : كُنْ

*They are*

هُمْ كُنْ

هُمْ كُنْ

*They are*

هُمْ كُنْ

هُمْ كُنْ

*You are*

أَنْتَ كُنْ

{ أَنْتَ كُنْ  
أَنْتَ كُنْ

*You are*

أَنْتَ كُنْ

{ أَنْتَ كُنْ  
أَنْتَ كُنْ

*We are*

أَنَا كُنْ : كُنْ

أَنَا كُنْ : كُنْ



## Past Imperfect.

He was ( <i>erat</i> )	הָיָה	הָיָה	הָיָה
She was <i>הָיָה לָהּ</i>	הָיָה	הָיָה	הָיָה
Thou wast	הָיָה	הָיָה	הָיָה
Thou wast	הָיָה	הָיָה	הָיָה
I was	הָיָה	הָיָה	הָיָה
They were	הָיָה	הָיָה	הָיָה
They were	הָיָה	הָיָה	הָיָה
You were	הָיָה	הָיָה	הָיָה
You were	הָיָה	הָיָה	הָיָה
We were	הָיָה	הָיָה	הָיָה

*inhan sile uel taken the dative  
the person.*

## CHAPTER V.

### The Conjugation of verbs with Pronominal Suffixes.

הָיָה לָהּ

34. In the chapter on pronouns, it has been remarked that pronominal suffixes are added to certain verbal forms to denote their personal object. Thus it is obvious that a single word discharges the function of a complete sentence, with a subject, predicate or finite verb and object; as, the word *הָיָה* means *he redeemed*, while *הָיָה לִי* means *he redeemed me*. This mode of conjugation is a peculiarity of the semitic languages.

35. Its study is made easy if we consider two things:— i. (a) The nature or form of the suffixes, (b) and the various verbal forms to which they are added.

ii. The changes which many of the verbal forms undergo when these suffixes are added —

36. i. (a) As the suffixes added to nouns are of two kinds, so the suffixes attached to verbs may be arranged into six different groups, their distinction being taken from the first person: as,

He redeemed me	וְצִלַּתִּי	צִלַּתְךָ	(וְצִלַּתְךָ)	אֲנִי — I
Redeem me	וְצִלֵּם	צִלֵּם	(וְצִלֵּם)	אַתָּה — II
You redeemed me	וְצִלַּתְךָ	צִלַּתְךָ	(וְצִלַּתְךָ)	אַתָּה — III
Redeem me (f)	וְצִלֵּי	צִלֵּי	(וְצִלֵּי)	אַתָּה — IV
They redeemed me	וְצִלֵּם	צִלֵּם	(וְצִלֵּם)	הֵם — V
He called me	וְקָרָא	קָרָא	(וְקָרָא)	אֲנִי — VI

A subdivision is made in the I & VI groups owing to two different forms of the suffixes for the 3rd person m. & f: as,

He saved me, him (a)	וְצִלַּתְךָ	וְצִלַּתְךָ	וְצִלַּתְךָ	} אֲנִי — I
He will save me, him (b)	וְצִלֵּם	וְצִלֵּם	וְצִלֵּם	
He called me, him (a)	וְקָרָא	וְקָרָא	וְקָרָא	} אֲנִי — VI
He will call me, him (b)	וְקָרָא	וְקָרָא	וְקָרָא	

Note.— 1) When the object is in the 3rd person, the suffixes וְצִלֵּם and וְקָרָא are not added to verbs; hence they are excluded from the list; and the separable pronouns וְצִלֵּם and וְקָרָא are used instead: as, וְצִלֵּם וְצִלֵּם He saved them. וְקָרָא וְקָרָא



*I called them.* Since they are written as separate words the verbal forms undergo no change, nor do we think it necessary to include them in the table, although many have done so.

- 2) The 1st & 2nd persons Sing. and Pl. do not admit the suffixes of the respective persons; instead of them one of  $\text{ḥōm} : \text{ḥi-g}$  or  $\text{ḥā}$  inflected with the pronominal suffixes, is used: as,  $\text{ḥā-ḥi-g} \text{ ḥi-g}$  (for  $\text{ḥi-g}$ ) *put thyself down.*

(b) Generally transitive verbs take the suffixes in their perfect and future tenses and in their imperatives and infinitives. From this it is clear that the present tense does not take the suffixes. The separable pronouns in their objective case are used instead: as,  $\text{ḥi-g} \text{ ḥi-g}$  *He calls you.*  $\text{ḥōm} \text{ ḥi-g}$  *she loves them.*

*Note.*— The 1st person pl. of the perf. ending in double  $\text{ḥi}$ , and the first form of the infinitive do not take suffixes.

The following table illustrates the groups of suffixes and the verbal forms to which they are added.

*Handwritten notes:*  
 $\text{ḥi-g}$  Joseph.  
 $\text{ḥi-g}$  Pariaom Pariaom Pl. House  
 $\text{ḥi-g}$  Journal  
 $\text{ḥi-g}$  Changanam

Name of the Group.	Groups of Suffixes.						Verbal Forms.	
	Pl.			Sing.				
	2 f.	m.	1 c.	3 f.	m.	2 f.		1 c.
a	جاءت	جاء	جاءت	جاءت	جاء	جاءت	جاءت	{ (1) Perf. 3 m. f. sing. (Pri. II. Conj. see VI. a) جاء : جاء : جاء 1. sing. جاء : جاء : جاء (2) Inf. of all verbs جاء : جاء .
I								

(1) Perf. 3 m. f. sing. (Pri. II. Conj.  
 see VI. a) جاء : جاء : جاء 1. sing. جاء  
 (2) Inf. of all verbs جاء .

All forms of the fut. not ending in ي  
 or جاء : جاء : جاء : جاء : جاء : جاء :  
 : جاء :

Imp. m. sing. (verbs of II. Conj.  
 see VI.) of all verbs جاء .

1) All forms ending in ي, Perf. جاء :  
 جاء : جاء : جاء :





ii. As for the changes which the verbal forms undergo, it may be useful to know that they are euphonic. For, as has been remarked above, the verbal form together with the suffix makes up one word. Hence the changes are mainly omission or transposition of vowels.

# Perfect

## Deponent

## II Derivative.

[illegible]



The paradigm of this conjugation given below will show the changes in the verbal forms.

*N. B.*— 1) The suffixes of the VI group are intended merely or those forms of the II conj. which do not take the common uffixes. Hence they are conjugated in a separate table.

2) The forms marked with the asterisk, take the suffixes *فَجَعَلَ*, *فَجَعَلَهُ* etc., without any alteration : as, *فَجَعَلَ* & *فَجَعَلَهُ*

Tense.							Forms	Singular.	Plural.
I Derivative				Primitive					
III	II	I	IV	III	II	I			
فَجَعَلَ	فَجَعَلَهُ	فَجَعَلْتُ	فَجَعَلْتُ	فَجَعَلَ	فَجَعَلَ	فَجَعَلَ	* 3 m.	فَجَعَلَهُ	
فَجَعَلَ	فَجَعَلَهُ	فَجَعَلْتُ	فَجَعَلْتُ	فَجَعَلَ	فَجَعَلَ	فَجَعَلَ	* 3 f.	فَجَعَلَهُ	
فَجَعَلَ	فَجَعَلَهُ	فَجَعَلْتُ	فَجَعَلْتُ	فَجَعَلَ	فَجَعَلَ	فَجَعَلَ	2 m.	فَجَعَلَهُ	
فَجَعَلَ	فَجَعَلَهُ	فَجَعَلْتُ	فَجَعَلْتُ	فَجَعَلَ	فَجَعَلَ	فَجَعَلَ	2 f.	فَجَعَلَهُ	
فَجَعَلَ	فَجَعَلَهُ	فَجَعَلْتُ	فَجَعَلْتُ	فَجَعَلَ	فَجَعَلَ	فَجَعَلَ	1 c.	فَجَعَلَهُ	
فَجَعَلَ	فَجَعَلَهُ	فَجَعَلْتُ	فَجَعَلْتُ	فَجَعَلَ	فَجَعَلَ	فَجَعَلَ	3 m.	فَجَعَلَهُ	
فَجَعَلَ	فَجَعَلَهُ	فَجَعَلْتُ	فَجَعَلْتُ	فَجَعَلَ	فَجَعَلَ	فَجَعَلَ	3 m.	فَجَعَلَهُ	
فَجَعَلَ	فَجَعَلَهُ	فَجَعَلْتُ	فَجَعَلْتُ	فَجَعَلَ	فَجَعَلَ	فَجَعَلَ	3 m.	فَجَعَلَهُ	
فَجَعَلَ	فَجَعَلَهُ	فَجَعَلْتُ	فَجَعَلْتُ	فَجَعَلَ	فَجَعَلَ	فَجَعَلَ	3 m.	فَجَعَلَهُ	

IV

111

11

1

14

# Imperative

[illegible]



Mood.

[illegible]

Future

I b	يُجِزُّ	يُجِزُّ	يُجِزُّ	يُجِزُّ	يُجِزُّ	يُجِزُّ
بـ	يُجِزُّ	يُجِزُّ	”	VI b	يُجِزُّ	يُجِزُّ
”	يُجِزُّ	يُجِزُّ	”	VI b	يُجِزُّ	يُجِزُّ
”	يُجِزُّ	يُجِزُّ	”	VI b	يُجِزُّ	يُجِزُّ
III	يُجِزُّ	يُجِزُّ	”	VI b	يُجِزُّ	يُجِزُّ
بـ	”	”	”	”	”	”
I b	يُجِزُّ	يُجِزُّ	”	VI b	يُجِزُّ	يُجِزُّ
بـ	يُجِزُّ	يُجِزُّ	”	VI b	يُجِزُّ	يُجِزُّ
III	يُجِزُّ	يُجِزُّ	”	”	”	”
بـ	”	”	”	”	”	”
”	يُجِزُّ	يُجِزُّ	”	”	”	”
”	”	”	”	”	”	”
”	يُجِزُّ	يُجِزُّ	”	”	”	”
”	”	”	”	”	”	”
”	يُجِزُّ	يُجِزُّ	”	”	”	”
I a	يُجِزُّ	يُجِزُّ	”	VI b	يُجِزُّ	يُجِزُّ
بـ	يُجِزُّ	يُجِزُّ	”	VI b	يُجِزُّ	يُجِزُّ

Infinitive

I a	لَيُجِزُّ	لَيُجِزُّ	لَيُجِزُّ	لَيُجِزُّ	لَيُجِزُّ	لَيُجِزُّ
بـ	لَيُجِزُّ	لَيُجِزُّ	لَيُجِزُّ	لَيُجِزُّ	لَيُجِزُّ	لَيُجِزُّ



[illegible]

Mood.

[illegible]

VI. GROUP.

		Perf: Imperative.		Future Tense.	
		Sing.		Sing.	
		3 m.		3 m.	
VI a	كُفِّ	كُفِّ	كُفِّ	يُكْفِي	يُكْفِي
		m.		3 f.	
VI b	كُفِّ	كُفِّ	كُفِّ	يُكْفِي	يُكْفِي
		2 m.		1 c.	
VI a	كُفِّ	كُفِّ	كُفِّ	يُكْفِي	يُكْفِي
		Pl.		1 c.	
VI b	كُفِّ	كُفِّ	كُفِّ	يُكْفِي	يُكْفِي
do	كُفِّ	كُفِّ	كُفِّ	يُكْفِي	يُكْفِي
do	كُفِّ	كُفِّ	كُفِّ	يُكْفِي	يُكْفِي
do	كُفِّ	كُفِّ	كُفِّ	يُكْفِي	يُكْفِي
do	كُفِّ	كُفِّ	كُفِّ	يُكْفِي	يُكْفِي

*Note.*— 1. The 3 f. pl. of the perf. (كُفِّ) is found sometimes with a ك inserted: as, كُفِّ They saved me. كُفِّ etc.

2. a) Imperative plural

يُكْفِي، يُكْفِي، كُفِّ، كُفِّ ; sometimes take the suffixes without any alteration: as, كُفِّ، كُفِّ etc.



b) Imp. of the verbs of the II conj. rarely takes the suffixes of the II group: as, **ܬܚܝܒ**.

3. a) The fut. tense takes also the suffixes of the II group, especially when it is preceded by **ܕ**: as, **ܕܬܚܝܒܐ**.

b) Sometimes instead of the 3rd pers. suffixes of the I b. group, it takes that of I, a.: as, **ܬܚܝܒܐ**, **ܬܚܝܒܐ**, **ܬܚܝܒܐ**. etc. We find also **ܬܚܝܒܐ**, **ܬܚܝܒܐ** instead of **ܬܚܝܒܐ**, **ܬܚܝܒܐ**, and **ܬܚܝܒܐ**, **ܬܚܝܒܐ** instead of **ܬܚܝܒܐ**, **ܬܚܝܒܐ**.

4. Instead of **ܬܚܝܒܐ**, is found rarely **ܬܚܝܒܐ** to make me clean.

The suffixes **ܐܝܢܐ** & **ܐܝܢܐ** are added to the infinitive of the prim. without any change: as, **ܐܝܢܐܝܢܐ**, **ܐܝܢܐܝܢܐ** etc. but **ܐܝܢܐܝܢܐ** drops its **ܐ**: as, **ܐܝܢܐܝܢܐ**.

## CHAPTER VI.

### NOUNS **ܡܝܬܝܢܐ**.

#### i. Kinds of Nouns.

38. It is the proper mark of Syriac nouns that they end in **ܐ**, and singular nouns in **ܐ**. This **ܐ** is not a consonant, but the sing. of the **ܡܝܬܝܢܐ**, noun in the emphatic state. There are, however, some nouns which have not the **ܐ**:

a) Nouns ending in **ـة**; all fem.: as, **عَنْبَر** spider, **نَجْد** a kind of gnat, **خَطَا** error, **خَفَا** concealment (only in **خَفَا** in secret), **حَبَاب** a kind of bird, **قَلْب** quail, **حَال** condition.

b) A very few nouns, without any apparent reason; all fem.: as, **خِيط** the thread of a loom, **خَفَا** the caper, **خَفَا : خَفَا** a grating; to this class are added **وَلَا** & **وَلَا** so and so.

c) Some nouns originally used as adverbs: as, **خَفَا** soon, **خَفَا** nakedly, **خَفَا** gratis, etc.

d) All the names of the letters of the Alphabet: as, **خَفَا**, **خَفَا**, **خَفَا** etc.

e) Nearly all the proper names of places. cities, towns, mountains, rivers, months, stars, etc.: as, **خَفَا** Assyria, **خَفَا** Babilon, **خَفَا** Damascus, **خَفَا** the Kurds, on which the Arc of Noe rested, **خَفَا** Euphrates, **خَفَا** April, **خَفَا** Saturn.

f) Many proper names of persons: as, **خَفَا** Bel, **خَفَا** Naaman, **خَفَا** Mari, **خَفَا** Habibus, etc.

g) Very many foreign nouns: as, **خَفَا** hell, pit, **خَفَا** the world, **خَفَا** organ, etc.

39. As regards the number of letters which constitute the nouns, they may be divided into:

a) Biliterals: they are monosyllabic nouns: as, **خَفَا** (خَفَا) father, **خَفَا** (خَفَا) brother, **خَفَا** son, **خَفَا** blood, **خَفَا** (خَفَا) hand; with feminine ending **خَفَا** daughter, etc.



b) Triliterals: as, ܬܠܡܐ *taste*, ܬܠܬܐ *half*, ܕܫܬܐ *remoteness*; with f. ending, ܬܠܬܐ *waste*, etc.

c) Quadriliterals: as, ܬܠܬܐ *threshing-sledge*; with f. ending, ܬܠܬܐ *skull*, etc.

d) Quinqueliterals: as, ܬܠܬܐ *bat*; with f. ending ܬܠܬܐ *spark*.

These nouns may be either bare of any accessory or increment, (examples, see above, only the m. nouns) or augmented by doubling the radicals: as, ܬܠܬܐ *idol's altar*, ܬܠܬܐ *liar*, by prolongation of the vowels: as, ܬܠܬܐ *world*, ܬܠܬܐ *peace*, or by addition of the servile letters: as, ܬܠܬܐ *salvation*, ܬܠܬܐ *sensibility*, etc. However, the number of letters of the ground-form of Syriac nouns cannot be more than five.

40. a) Further, Syriac Nouns, in respect of their kinds, are divisible into various classes:—

1. ܬܠܬܐ Substantives: as, ܬܠܬܐ *man*.

2. ܬܠܬܐ Adjectives: as, ܬܠܬܐ *good*.

3. ܬܠܬܐ Pronouns: (See 12–13)

b) Substantives are either,

1. ܬܠܬܐ Concrete: as, ܬܠܬܐ *tree*, or

2. ܬܠܬܐ Abstract: as, ܬܠܬܐ *hope*, ܬܠܬܐ *virtue*.

c) Concrete nouns comprise:—

1. ܬܠܬܐ or ܬܠܬܐ Proper: as, ܬܠܬܐ *Peter*.

2. ܬܠܬܐ Common: as, ܬܠܬܐ *stone*, ܬܠܬܐ *man*.

3. ܬܠܬܐ Collective: as, ܬܠܬܐ *people*, ܬܠܬܐ *army*.

d) Adjectives are either:—

1. **ܩܠܝܬܐ** Qualitatives: as, **ܩܕܝܠܐ** *modest*. or
2. **ܥܕܬܐ** Numerals: as, **ܬܠܬܐ** *three*.

**Rem.** Of the Pronouns we have already treated in §§ 12- 22. The Nouns Substantive and Adjective we shall treat of together; because, in regard to derivation, form, gender, number etc. they are identical in almost every respect. The Numeral Adjectives, however, will be handled separately, afterwards.

## ii. Derivation of Nouns.

41. a) Nouns are divisible, in respect of their origin, into two classes, Primitive and Derivative.

b) Primitive Nouns are those which cannot, with certainty, be ascertained as coming from roots. They contain both Substantives and Adjectives: as, **ܐܢܫܐ** *man*, **ܐܕܢܐ** *ear*, **ܐܠܐܝܐ** *feeble*, **ܐܕܝܐ** *just*, etc.

c) Derivative Nouns may be Substantives or Adjectives, and are either Deverbal, *ie.* derived from verbs: as, **ܕܪܝܡܐ** *dream* (from **ܕܪܡ**) **ܕܝܚܝܐ** *difficult* (from **ܕܝܚܝܐ**) etc., or Denominative, *ie.* derived from nouns: as, **ܕܠܝܐ** *folly* (from **ܕܠܝܐ** *foolish*) **ܕܠܝܐ** *puppy* (from **ܕܠܝܐ** *dog*) **ܕܠܝܐ** *earthly* (from **ܕܠܝܐ** *earth*).

42. a) Deverbal Nouns are divisible into three principal classes:—

**ܐܕܝܐ** **ܐܕܝܐ** Nomen agentis.

**ܐܕܝܐ** **ܐܕܝܐ** Nomen patientis.

**ܐܕܝܐ** **ܐܕܝܐ** Nomen actionis.

b) The Nomen agentis and the Nomen patientis are by their nature verbal Adjectives, but often become in Syriac, as in other languages, substantives; the former expresses usually the agent or doer of the action



denoted by the verb, and the latter indicates the subject of the passion or quality expressed by the verb. The Nomen actions comprises all other nouns both substantives and adjectives commonly expressing the action, quality or state indicated by the verbs. and various other meanings. Examples see below.

43. **Nomina agentis.** There are three forms of the Nomen agentis, derived from the simple stem of the verb (Peal). as, **فَعْلَانِ**, **فَعْلَانِ** and **فَعْلَانِ**; and two from other stems (Pael, Aphel, etc.): as, **مُفَعِّلَانِ** and **مُفَعِّلَانِ**.

Of these, **فَعْلَانِ** and **مُفَعِّلَانِ** correspond in their gdamated from to the Part act.; and their masc. sing. is always identical with the fem. sing. of the Part. **فَعْلَانِ** and **مُفَعِّلَانِ** may be formed from every Part. act., the former taking **و** on the 2nd radical and the latter **نِ** at the end. **فَعْلَانِ** is derived from the verbal stem (Peal), with **و** on, and doubling of the 2nd radical. It comprises Adjectives of degree: as, **فَعْلَانِ** *innocent, victorious*; Nomen agentis (in its proper sense): as, **فَعْلَانِ** *thief*; and nouns which indicate professions and trades: as, **فَعْلَانِ** *butcher*.

44. Examples of Nomina agentis from all classes of verbs.

a) Peal.

- |       |                  |                    |                                |
|-------|------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|
| i. 1. | <b>فَعْلَانِ</b> | : <b>فَعْلَانِ</b> | <i>fearing, one who fears.</i> |
|       | <b>فَعْلَانِ</b> | : <b>فَعْلَانِ</b> | <i>adhering, following.</i>    |
|       | <b>فَعْلَانِ</b> | : <b>فَعْلَانِ</b> | <i>consuming.</i>              |
|       | <b>فَعْلَانِ</b> | : <b>فَعْلَانِ</b> | <i>burning.</i>                |
|       | <b>فَعْلَانِ</b> | : <b>فَعْلَانِ</b> | <i>useful, suitable.</i>       |

	قَوِيٌّ	: قَوِيٌّ	able, competent.
	شَهِيدٌ	: شَهِيدٌ	witness, martyr.
	كَاتِبٌ	: كَاتِبٌ	scribe, clerk, lawyer.
	مُحِبٌّ	: مُحِبٌّ	lover, friend.
2.	مُتَجَنِّبٌ	: مُتَجَنِّبٌ	devouring, voracious.
	مُتَجَنِّبٌ	: مُتَجَنِّبٌ	pardoning, forgiving.
	مُتَجَنِّبٌ	: مُتَجَنِّبٌ	flying, fleeting.
	مُتَجَنِّبٌ	: مُتَجَنِّبٌ	rebellious.
	مُتَجَنِّبٌ	: مُتَجَنِّبٌ	discerning, prudent.
	مُتَجَنِّبٌ	: مُتَجَنِّبٌ	traveller.
	مُتَجَنِّبٌ	: مُتَجَنِّبٌ	giver.
	مُتَجَنِّبٌ	: مُتَجَنِّبٌ	reciever, partaker.
	مُتَجَنِّبٌ	: مُتَجَنِّبٌ	deliverer, saviour.
3.	مُتَجَنِّبٌ	: مُتَجَنِّبٌ	idle, vain.
	مُتَجَنِّبٌ	: مُتَجَنِّبٌ	false, deceitful.
	مُتَجَنِّبٌ	: مُتَجَنِّبٌ	bold, headstrong, wilful.
	مُتَجَنِّبٌ	: مُتَجَنِّبٌ	prodigal, dissolute.
	مُتَجَنِّبٌ	: مُتَجَنِّبٌ	inhabitant, dweller.
	مُتَجَنِّبٌ	: مُتَجَنِّبٌ	liar.
	مُتَجَنِّبٌ	: مُتَجَنِّبٌ	labourer, husbandman.
	مُتَجَنِّبٌ	: مُتَجَنِّبٌ	horseman, rider.
	مُتَجَنِّبٌ	: مُتَجَنِّبٌ	maker, or seller of perfumes.
	مُتَجَنِّبٌ	: مُتَجَنِّبٌ	cook.
	مُتَجَنِّبٌ	: مُتَجَنِّبٌ	sailor, pilot.



فَخَّارٌ : فَخَّارٌ carpenter.

ii. 1. فَخَّارٌ : فَخَّارٌ erring, erroneous.

فَخَّارٌ : فَخَّارٌ untying, breaking.

فَخَّارٌ : فَخَّارٌ cheerful.

فَخَّارٌ : فَخَّارٌ fair.

فَخَّارٌ : فَخَّارٌ worthy.

فَخَّارٌ : فَخَّارٌ Creator.

فَخَّارٌ : فَخَّارٌ intercessor, advocate.

فَخَّارٌ : فَخَّارٌ hater, enemy.

2. فَخَّارٌ : فَخَّارٌ hindering, preventive.

فَخَّارٌ : فَخَّارٌ Creator.

فَخَّارٌ : فَخَّارٌ reader, recitor.

3. فَخَّارٌ : فَخَّارٌ glad, merry.

فَخَّارٌ : فَخَّارٌ contentious.

فَخَّارٌ : فَخَّارٌ builder.

فَخَّارٌ : فَخَّارٌ seer.

فَخَّارٌ : فَخَّارٌ lamenting, mourner.

فَخَّارٌ : فَخَّارٌ one who swears habitually.

فَخَّارٌ : فَخَّارٌ tax - collector.

فَخَّارٌ : فَخَّارٌ archer.

iii. 1. فَخَّارٌ : فَخَّارٌ gazing, observer.

فَخَّارٌ : فَخَّارٌ feeding, one who feeds.

فَخَّارٌ : فَخَّارٌ moving, shaking.

فَخَّارٌ : فَخَّارٌ one who curses.

2. *فَاضٍ* : *فَاضٍ* over-flowing.  
*مُتَمِّدٌ* : *مُتَمِّدٌ* mortal.  
*وَمِدَّ* : *وَمِدَّ* one who feeds, preserver.  
*مُؤَمِّدٌ* : *مُؤَمِّدٌ* author.
3. *وَمِدَّ* : *وَمِدَّ* trembling, fearful.  
*يُمِيتُ* : *يُمِيتُ* fasting, one who fasts much.  
*ثَمَمٌ* : *ثَمَمٌ* firm.  
*يُتَمِّدُ* : *يُتَمِّدُ* judge.  
*يُمِيتُ* : *يُمِيتُ* hunter, fisherman.  
*يُمِيتُ* : *يُمِيتُ* tailor.
- iv. 1. *دَوَّ* : *دَوَّ* plundering, one who spoils.  
*خَوَّ* : *خَوَّ* shearer.  
*مَخَّ* : *مَخَّ* low, lowly, poor.
2. *دَوَّ* : *دَوَّ* plunderer, spoiler.  
*خَوَّ* : *خَوَّ* shearer.  
*لَوَّ* : *لَوَّ* importunate, a bore.
3. *دَوَّ* : *دَوَّ* warrior, combatant.  
*يَخْبِئُ* : *يَخْبِئُ* messenger.  
*وَقَّ* : *وَقَّ* talkative, garrulous, babbler.

b) Peal.

- i. 1.  $\text{𐤀𐤓𐤕𐤍}$  :  $\text{𐤀𐤓𐤕𐤍}$  *sanctifying, praising.*  
 2.  $\text{𐤀𐤓𐤕𐤍}$  :  $\text{𐤀𐤓𐤕𐤍}$  *sanctifier.*
- ii. 1.  $\text{𐤀𐤓𐤕𐤍}$  :  $\text{𐤀𐤓𐤕𐤍}$  *absolving, pardoning.*  
 2.  $\text{𐤀𐤓𐤕𐤍}$  :  $\text{𐤀𐤓𐤕𐤍}$  *gracious, one who gives pardon.*



iii. 1. מִשְׁעֵזֶיךָ : מִשְׁעֵזֶיךָ helping.

2. מִשְׁעֵזֶיךָ : מִשְׁעֵזֶיךָ helper.

v. 1. מְלַחֵץ : מְלַחֵץ encouraging.

2. מְלַחֵץ : מְלַחֵץ exhorting, encourager.

c) Aphel.

i. 1. מִתְלַחֵץ : מִתְלַחֵץ betraying.

2. מִתְלַחֵץ : מִתְלַחֵץ traitor, betrayer.

ii. 1. מְשַׁלֵּץ : מְשַׁלֵּץ rejecting.

2. מְשַׁלֵּץ : מְשַׁלֵּץ one who spurns, rejects.

iii. 1. מְשַׁמֵּץ : מְשַׁמֵּץ restoring, raising.

2. מְשַׁמֵּץ : מְשַׁמֵּץ restorer, one who raises the dead

iv. 1. מְשַׁבֵּץ : מְשַׁבֵּץ loving, earnestly desiring.

2. מְשַׁבֵּץ : מְשַׁבֵּץ lover, friend.

d) Shaphel.

מִתְלַחֵץ : מִתְלַחֵץ glowing.

מְשַׁלֵּץ : מְשַׁלֵּץ flaming, burning.

מְשַׁמֵּץ : מְשַׁמֵּץ nourishing.

מְשַׁבֵּץ : מְשַׁבֵּץ nourisher. etc.

e) **Passive Verbs.** Nomina agentis derived from these verbs have an active, or passive meaning, according to the signification of their respective verbs; and the forms in מִתְ from the verbs of the passive meaning are on the whole used rather as adjectives in the sense of *capable of, worthy of, etc.*: as,

מִתְלַחֵץ : מִתְלַחֵץ fighting.

מְשַׁבֵּץ : מְשַׁבֵּץ combatant, fighter.

مَأْتِي	: مَأْتِي	brought, effected.
مَأْتِي	: مَأْتِي	derivative.
مَأْتِي	: مَأْتِي	due, incumbent.
مَأْتِي	: مَأْتِي	obligatory.
مَأْتِي	: مَأْتِي	corruptible.
مَأْتِي	: مَأْتِي	worthy of praise.
مَأْتِي	: مَأْتِي	demonstrable.
مَأْتِي	: مَأْتِي	perceptible, tangible, etc.

45. **Nomina patientis.** They are formed from the Part. Pass; and their gdamated forms correspond exactly to the participial forms.

a) Peal.

i.	1.	فَدِمَ	: فَدِمَ	redeemed, saved.
		فَدِمَ	: فَدِمَ	mourning, sad, ascetic.
		فَدِمَ	: فَدِمَ	born, begotten.
	2.	فَدِمَ	: فَدِمَ	distant, remote.
		فَدِمَ	: فَدِمَ	lost, perished, gone astray.
		فَدِمَ	: فَدِمَ	heavy, honourable, dear, precious
ii.	1.	خَفِيَ	: خَفِيَ	concealed, hidden.
		خَفِيَ	: خَفِيَ	hated, despised.
		خَفِيَ	: خَفِيَ	" "
		خَفِيَ	: خَفِيَ	come.
	2.	خَفِيَ	: خَفِيَ	sweet, fragrant, pleasant.
		خَفِيَ	: خَفِيَ	frantic, foolish.



- iii. 1.  $\text{ܥܒܕܐ}$  :  $\text{ܥܒܕܐܐ}$  *painted*.  
            $\text{ܥܒܕܐ}$  :  $\text{ܥܒܕܐܐ}$  *quiet, gentle, meek*.  
       2.  $\text{ܥܒܕܐ}$  :  $\text{ܥܒܕܐܐ}$  *quiet, gentle*.  
            $\text{ܥܒܕܐ}$  :  $\text{ܥܒܕܐܐ}$  *uncultivated, undisciplined*.
- iv. 1.  $\text{ܕܥܒܕܐ}$  :  $\text{ܕܥܒܕܐܐ}$  *sprinkled*.  
       2.  $\text{ܕܥܒܕܐ}$  :  $\text{ܕܥܒܕܐܐ}$  *humble*.

**Rem.**— Besides the above mentioned forms, *Nomina patientis* have another form derived from *Peal*, having the same meaning as that of the participle: as,

- i.  $\text{ܥܒܕܐ}$  :  $\text{ܥܒܕܐܐ} = \text{ܥܒܕܐ}$  :  $\text{ܥܒܕܐܐ}$  *ground*.  
        $\text{ܕܥܒܕܐ}$  :  $\text{ܕܥܒܕܐܐ} = \text{ܕܥܒܕܐ}$  *tasted*.
- ii.  $\text{ܕܥܒܕܐ}$  :  $\text{ܕܥܒܕܐܐ} = \text{ܕܥܒܕܐ}$  *beloved, sweet, - heart*.  
        $\text{ܕܥܒܕܐ}$  :  $\text{ܕܥܒܕܐܐ} = \text{ܕܥܒܕܐ}$  *ridden*.
- iii.  $\text{ܕܥܒܕܐ}$  :  $\text{ܕܥܒܕܐܐ} = \text{ܕܥܒܕܐ}$  *hated, odious*.
- iv.  $\text{ܕܥܒܕܐ}$  :  $\text{ܕܥܒܕܐܐ} = \text{ܕܥܒܕܐ}$  *humble*.

b) *Pael*.

- i.  $\text{ܥܒܕܐ}$  :  $\text{ܥܒܕܐܐ}$  *blessed*.
- ii.  $\text{ܥܒܕܐ}$  :  $\text{ܥܒܕܐܐ}$  *hidden, concealed*.
- iii.  $\text{ܥܒܕܐ}$  :  $\text{ܥܒܕܐܐ}$  *exalted, set on high, lofty*.
- iv.  $\text{ܥܒܕܐ}$  :  $\text{ܥܒܕܐܐ}$  *confirmed, strong, firm*.

c) *Aphel*.

- i.  $\text{ܥܒܕܐ}$  :  $\text{ܥܒܕܐܐ}$  *ruled, possessed*.
- ii.  $\text{ܥܒܕܐ}$  :  $\text{ܥܒܕܐܐ}$  *rejected, despised*.
- iii.  $\text{ܥܒܕܐ}$  :  $\text{ܥܒܕܐܐ}$  *destroyed, consumed*.
- iv.  $\text{ܥܒܕܐ}$  :  $\text{ܥܒܕܐܐ}$  *rebuked, reprovved*.

46. **Nomina actionis.** They are formed by the change of vowels and by the addition of suffixes and prefixes. Formations :—

a) With change of vowels :—

With fem. ending.

1.	فَصْلَةٌ	parable.	{	فَذْوَةٌ	hoof.
				وَادٍ	valley.
				مُتَعَبِّدٌ	surprise.
				وَذْوَةٌ	generation.
adj.	نَجُوفٌ	modest.		نَجُوفٌ	modest.
	مُتَعَبِّدٌ	foolish.		مُتَعَبِّدٌ	foolish.
2.	يَلَامٌ	dream.	{	رَوْدٌ	return.
				ذَيْلٌ	sense, sensation.
				حُلْمٌ	ring.
				يَعْبُدٌ	garden.
3.	مَوْذِنٌ	nearness.	{	مَوْذِنٌ	blessing.
				مَوْذِنٌ	bald head.
				مَوْذِنٌ	capital,, hood.
adj.	مَوْذِنٌ : مَوْذِنٌ	uncircumcised.			
4.	مَوْذِنٌ	pillar.		مَوْذِنٌ	staff.
adj.	مَوْذِنٌ	dark.		مَوْذِنٌ	dark.
5.	مَوْذِنٌ	complaint.			
6.	مَوْذِنٌ	desert.			
7.	مَوْذِنٌ	ostrich.		مَوْذِنٌ	storm of rain.
8.	مَوْذِنٌ	refuge, protection.		مَوْذِنٌ	fish-hook.
adj.	مَوْذِنٌ	white.		مَوْذِنٌ	white.





3.      *resemblance.*
13.      *sin.*      *cry.*  
             *reading.*      *vocation, calling.*
- adj.      *worn out.*      *worn out.*
14.      *fulness.*
15.      *plenitude, matter.*      *prayer.*
16.      *likeness.*
17.      *weeping.*  
             *multitude.*      *song, canticle.*
- iii.      *death.*      *debt.*  
             *measure.*      *trembling.*
1.      *whiteness on the eye.*  
             *end.*      *sorrow.*
- adj.      *high.*      *high.*
2.      *fraud, deceit.*  
             *odour.*      *head.*  
             *head.*      *beginning.*
3.      *thread.*      *image.*
4. adj.      *dried up.*      *dried up.*
13.      *covenant.*      *resurrection.*  
             *reply.*      *a small vessel.*
15.      *vomiting.*  
             *rock.*      *circle.*
17.      *postponing.*



iv. 1.	{	شهوة passion.	سنبلة straw.
		موجة wave.	قوس bracket.
adj.		عظيم great.	عظيم great.
2.	{	خبر news, fame.	كلمة word.
		تلة mound.	قطيب leather-bottle.
3.		محبة love, charity.	قبو vault.
adj.		بكم deaf.	بكم deaf.
4.		خشخاش dried grass.	خشب fuel.
adj.		بكر clear.	بكر clear.
8.		دخان smoke.	
9.			تلة a little mound.
13.	{	رحمة mercy.	تلكلک tinkling.
			ساقو palm branch.
adj.		سلس smooth.	سلس smooth.
14.		سجل. سجل hole, cavity;	زاهي trembling.
15.	{	حجرة bride-chamber.	مذوذ wild chicorg.
			مذوذ " "
adj.		صاذ foolish, rude.	صاذ foolish, rude.
16.		سده furrow.	الحلحل a pair of compasses.
adj.		الحل round.	الحل round,
17.		دمخ damnification.	

**Rem.**— There are many nouns belonging to the Nomen actionis which are identical in form with the Nomen agentis and patientis. as,

خضخض emerald.

فخفخ bird.

فlood-gate. whirlpool.

table. shovel.

pit.

stream. beam.

a vessel for holding water.

upper garment, overcoat.

pencil, brush. food.

cross. creation, formation.

judgement. treasure.

crown. itch.

razor.

net.

decamping. egress.

acsent. ingres.

Shaphel Stem of four letters.

1. iron. flame.

crumb. noose.

atom, minute particle. flame, blaze.

adj. little, small.

2. hut. nourishment.

storm. mist.

adj. administrator. administratrix.

ferocious.

3. ray of light.



4.  $\text{ܕܝܫܠܥܐ}$  scare-crow.  $\text{ܕܝܕܝܠܥܐ}$  a kind of locust  
 $\text{ܕܝܕܝܠܥܐ} : \text{ܕܝܕܝܠܥܐ}$  swaddling-cloth.
5. adj.  $\text{ܕܝܕܝܠܥܐ} : \text{ܕܝܕܝܠܥܐ}$  opposite, contrary.
6.  $\text{ܕܝܠܥܐ}$  a kind of beans,  $\text{ܕܝܠܥܐ}$  spark.
7.  $\text{ܕܝܠܥܐ}$  bangle or  $\text{ܕܝܠܥܐ}$  spark.
8.  $\text{ܕܝܠܥܐ}$  countenance.
9.  $\text{ܕܝܠܥܐ}$  subjection,  $\text{ܕܝܠܥܐ}$  nourishment, food  
 $\text{ܕܝܠܥܐ}$  exaltation,  $\text{ܕܝܠܥܐ}$  perplexity.

Rem.— The forms in No. 9 correspond exactly in their derivation to those of No. 17 above. As  $\text{ܕܝܠܥܐ}$  stands to  $\text{ܕܝܠܥܐ}$ , so stands  $\text{ܕܝܠܥܐ}$  to  $\text{ܕܝܠܥܐ}$ . They are generally abstract nouns and may be formed from every verb form Pael, or Shaphel.

#### Stem of five letters.

1.  $\text{ܕܝܠܥܐ} = \text{ܕܝܠܥܐ}$  spark.
- adj.  $\text{ܕܝܠܥܐ} = \text{ܕܝܠܥܐ}$  winding, crooked, perverse.  
 $\text{ܕܝܠܥܐ} = \text{ܕܝܠܥܐ}$  perfect, complete.
2.  $\text{ܕܝܠܥܐ}$  mixture,  $\text{ܕܝܠܥܐ}$  whiteness, cataract.
- adj.  $\text{ܕܝܠܥܐ} = \text{ܕܝܠܥܐ}$  whitish.

#### b) With Suffixes $\text{ܐ}$ and $\text{ܐ}$

- |                                   |                                |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| i. 1. $\text{ܕܝܠܥܐ}$ persecution. | ii. 2. $\text{ܕܝܠܥܐ}$ dryness. |
| 2. $\text{ܕܝܠܥܐ}$ darkness.       | 3. { $\text{ܕܝܠܥܐ}$ building.  |
| 3. $\text{ܕܝܠܥܐ}$ sloth.          | { $\text{ܕܝܠܥܐ}$ vision.       |
| 4. $\text{ܕܝܠܥܐ}$ offering,       | 4. { $\text{ܕܝܠܥܐ}$ probation. |
| iii. 2. $\text{ܕܝܠܥܐ}$ deluge.    | { $\text{ܕܝܠܥܐ}$ outcast.      |

- |        |           |              |           |                |
|--------|-----------|--------------|-----------|----------------|
|        | ٢١٤٥٦٧٨٩  | plane, file. | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ | inner chamber. |
| iv. 1. | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ | scarecrow.   | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ | temptation.    |
| 2.     | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ | rock.        | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ | scroll.        |
| 3.     | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ | shadow.      |           |                |
| 4.     | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ | cavern.      |           |                |

c) With Prefixes ٢ and ٨ .

- |       |           |                       |                     |
|-------|-----------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| i. 1. | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ (١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩) | going, departure.   |
|       | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ (١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩) | food, victuals.     |
| 2.    | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ (١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩) | band.               |
|       |           | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩             | bundle.             |
| 3.    | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩             | altar.              |
|       |           | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩             | way.                |
|       | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ (١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩) | seat.               |
|       |           | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ (١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩) | sphere, orbit.      |
|       | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ (١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩) | giving.             |
|       |           | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ (١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩) | gift.               |
|       | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ (١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩) | poker, fire-shovel. |
|       | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ (١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩) | ascent, mounting.   |
|       | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ (١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩) | descent.            |
| 4.    | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ (١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩) | weight.             |
|       |           | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ (١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩) | birth.              |
|       | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ (١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩) | saw.                |
|       |           | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ (١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩) | ascent, rising.     |
| 5.    | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ |                       | spindle.            |
| 6.    | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩             | scandal.            |
|       |           | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩             | wailing.            |
|       | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ (١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩) | bellows.            |
|       |           | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩             | breath.             |
| 7.    | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ (١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩) | syringe.            |
| 8.    | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ (١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩) | baptism.            |
|       |           | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ (١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩) | breath.             |
| 9.    | ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩ |                       | comb.               |



- ii. 1.       $\text{مَأْتِي} : \text{مَأْتِي} \text{ coming. } \text{مَأْتِي} \text{ web.}$   
 3.       $\text{مَأْتِي} \text{ drink, feast. } \text{مَأْتِي} (\text{مَأْتِي}) \text{ growth, plant.}$   
           $\text{مَأْتِي} \text{ flow, journey. } \text{مَأْتِي} \text{ journey.}$   
 iii. 3.       $\text{مَأْتِي} \text{ station. } \text{مَأْتِي} \text{ washing-tub.}$   
          7.       $\text{مَأْتِي} \text{ food. } \text{مَأْتِي} \text{ licking.}$   
 iv. 3.       $\text{مَأْتِي} \text{ speech. } \text{مَأْتِي} : \text{مَأْتِي} \text{ entrance.}$   
           $\text{مَأْتِي} : \text{مَأْتِي} \text{ a pot, or vessel for heating water.}$   
          4.       $\text{مَأْتِي} : \text{مَأْتِي} \text{ entering, beginning.}$   
           $\text{مَأْتِي} : \text{مَأْتِي} \text{ whetstone, } \text{مَأْتِي} \text{ mortar.}$

**Rem.**— The nouns formed from verbs by the addition of the prefix  $\text{م}$  very often denote the time or place where the action signified by the verb occurred, and the instrument that one uses in performing the act expressed by the verb. So they are called the Nouns of Place, Time, or Instrument respectively. The nouns of place have generally the form  $\text{مَأْتِي}$  (No. 3) and of time, the from  $\text{مَأْتِي}$  (No. 4) : as,  $\text{مَأْتِي}$  the East (the place of sun-rise)  $\text{مَأْتِي}$  dawn (the time of sun-rise); while the nouns of instrument have diverse forms: as,  $\text{مَأْتِي}$  ( $\text{مَأْتِي}$ ) sickle,  $\text{مَأْتِي}$  tongs,  $\text{مَأْتِي}$  ( $\text{مَأْتِي}$ ) strainer, filter; other examples, are given above.

d) Very often  $\text{م}$  is used with the nouns to show the nouns of place: as,  $\text{مَأْتِي}$  sepulchre,  $\text{مَأْتِي}$  tribunal. Sometimes it is employed even with the nouns of place: as,  $\text{مَأْتِي}$  habitation,  $\text{مَأْتِي}$  tabernacle.

..

- i. 1.       $\text{مَأْتِي} (\text{مَأْتِي}) \text{ merchandise, traed.}$

גִּיחִי (גִּיחִי) groaning, שִׁבְחָא service.

شَآءَ glory, praise,      شَآءَ wonder.

2. **ἄλγος** affliction, **ἄλγος** (ἄλγος) something added.

adj. تَلَامِيذٌ *disciple*, تَلَامِيذَةٌ *female disciple*.

3.  $\text{supplication}$  \*  $\text{addition}$  ( $\text{addition}$ )

4. ḥiḥiḥi : ḥiḥiḥi (ḥiḥi) *delay, tardiness.*

adj. ḫāḫā : ḫāḫā (ḫāḫā) sojourner, foreigner

5.  $\text{ḡōḡ}$  (ḡōḡ) *groaning*.  $\text{ḡōḡ}$  (ḡōḡ) *flame*.

6. ἡ ἀποζημίωσις compensation. ἡ οὐρία urine.

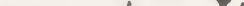
ii. 1. ḥāṭṭ bedding. 3. ḥāḍḍ education.

ᐱᐱᐱᐱ praising.

6. **ἡδύτης** *object of disdain.*

2-11.04 (14) *profound meditation.*

iii. 2. **إعْجَازٌ** *impediment*. 3. **إِسْوَاقٌ** *filth, impurity*.

iv. 2.  *roof*.      3.  *supplication*.

• مَسْخَرَةٌ : مَسْخَرَةٌ mockery.

**Rem.**— A few nouns are formed by adding the prefix 2: as, **كُشْكُشِي** (**كُشْكُشِي**) *cobbler*, **كُشْكُشِي** (**كُشْكُشِي**) *hammer*, **كُشْكُشِي** (**كُشْكُشِي**) *something added*, **كُشْكُشِي** (**كُشْكُشِي**) *patch, rag*, **كُشْكُشِي** (**كُشْكُشِي**) *position, station*, **كُشْكُشِي** (**كُشْكُشِي**) *manuscript*. etc.

47. **Denominative Nouns.** They are of three kinds.

## Abstract Nouns in ٤٥

\* شامه *shame.*



𐤀𐤁𐤁𐤁, Diminutives.

𐤁𐤁𐤁 Nouns of relation, or Relative Adjectives.

48. **Abstract Nouns in ūtha.** a) A vast number of Abstract Nouns is derived from Nomina agentis and patientis, and Adjectives, by the addition of 𐤀𐤁 to the masc. sing., after dropping its final 𐤁: as, 𐤁𐤁𐤁 craftiness, 𐤁𐤁𐤁 worth, dignity, 𐤁𐤁𐤁 injustice, oppression, 𐤁𐤁𐤁 mortality, 𐤁𐤁𐤁 falsehood, lie, 𐤁𐤁𐤁 victory, innocence, 𐤁𐤁𐤁 apostleship, 𐤁𐤁𐤁 mortification, 𐤁𐤁𐤁 equality, 𐤁𐤁𐤁 purity, 𐤁𐤁𐤁 holiness, 𐤁𐤁𐤁 sweetness, 𐤁𐤁𐤁 sermon, 𐤁𐤁𐤁 imitation, emulation, 𐤁𐤁𐤁 abandonment, 𐤁𐤁𐤁 revelation, 𐤁𐤁𐤁 kingdom, 𐤁𐤁𐤁 divinity, 𐤁𐤁𐤁 humanity, 𐤁𐤁𐤁 goodness, 𐤁𐤁𐤁 weakness, 𐤁𐤁𐤁 participation, 𐤁𐤁𐤁 spirituality, from 𐤁𐤁, 𐤁𐤁, etc.

**Rem.**— The nouns from the ii class verbs sometimes drop their 3rd radical 𐤁: as, 𐤁𐤁𐤁 victory, (for 𐤁𐤁𐤁 𐤁𐤁𐤁 banishment, etc. 𐤁𐤁 in 𐤁𐤁𐤁 joy. is not the abstract-suffix; for the word is, in fact, 𐤁𐤁𐤁 with the f. ending 𐤁; there is also a masc. form 𐤁𐤁𐤁 joy,

b) Some other noun forms also are found with this suffix: as, 𐤁𐤁𐤁 repentance, 𐤁𐤁𐤁 mercy, 𐤁𐤁𐤁 requital, retribution; 𐤁𐤁𐤁 faith, from 𐤁𐤁𐤁 faithful, 𐤁 being dropped; 𐤁𐤁𐤁 existence

from *هَـيْ* being ; *هَيْهَـ* grace, its primitive word is no longer extant.

c) Very rarely abstract nouns are formed from plural nouns : as, *هَيْهَـ* (*هَيْهَـ*) father - hood, paternity, *هَيْهَـ* (*هَيْهَـ*) maidenhood, *هَيْهَـ* (*هَيْهَـ*) a crowd of boys, *هَيْهَـ* (*هَيْهَـ*) boy - hood.

49. **Diminutives.**— There are the derivatives from nouns to express the smallness of things, or the feelings of endearment or contempt. The meaning is intensified as the suffixes by the addition of which they are formed, increases in letters.

50. They are formed at pleasure by the addition of the following suffixes after removing *هَـ* :—

a) 1. *هَـ* to the masc. nouns : as *هَـ* booklet, *هَـ* little son, *هَـ* little man, from *هَـ* etc.

2. *هَـ* to the fem. nouns : as, *هَـ* small eye, *هَـ* little ear, *هَـ* small ship, *هَـ* small stone, *هَـ* small town, *هَـ* small church, *هَـ* short letter, from *هَـ* etc.

b) 1. *هَـ* to the masc. : as, *هَـ* very little brother, *هَـ* very little puppy, from *هَـ* etc.

2. *هَـ* to the fem. : as, *هَـ* very little daughter, *هَـ* very little woman, from *هَـ* etc.

c) 1. *هَـ* to the masc. : as, *هَـ* lambling,



جَلْتَهْ puppy, بَدَهْ little fish, from مَدْ etc.

2. Its feminine is formed regularly: as, مَدَهْ : جَلْتَهْ etc.

d) مَدْ to the masc. : as, مَدَمْدَمْ lambkin, جَلْتَهْ little puppy, مَدَمْدَمْ very little brother.

Rem.— Compound nouns take the suffixes on the 2nd word : as, مَدَمْدَمْ little man, مَدَمْدَمْ trifling sentence, مَدَمْدَمْ short word, مَدَمْدَمْ little backbiting, مَدَمْدَمْ little care, diligence.

51. Besides the above, we have traces of other diminutive-endings and formations :

a) مَدَمْدَمْ bride, مَدَمْدَمْ dish, bowl, مَدَمْدَمْ eye, مَدَمْدَمْ garden, etc., have also secondary forms : as, مَدَمْدَمْ little bride, مَدَمْدَمْ small bowl, مَدَمْدَمْ small eye, مَدَمْدَمْ small garden; while مَدَمْدَمْ f. leathern bottle, مَدَمْدَمْ hill, مَدَمْدَمْ pitcher, form their dim. as مَدَمْدَمْ small leathern bottle, مَدَمْدَمْ : مَدَمْدَمْ little hill, مَدَمْدَمْ little pitcher.

b) some nouns form their diminutives by reduplication of one or more of their radicals : as, مَدَمْدَمْ little bait, (مَدَمْدَمْ bait) مَدَمْدَمْ little bell. (مَدَمْدَمْ bell), مَدَمْدَمْ : مَدَمْدَمْ little stammerer (مَدَمْدَمْ).

c) Feminine forms of some nouns have a diminutive signification : as, مَدَمْدَمْ sea, مَدَمْدَمْ small sea,

lake. ܠܚܝܬܐ board, ܠܚܝܬܐܬܐ small board, ܠܚܝܬܐܬܐܬܐ pit, ܠܚܝܬܐܬܐܬܐ small pit, hole.

d) Some nouns are found only in their dim. forms: as, ܠܚܝܬܐܬܐܬܐ a very small coin, ܠܚܝܬܐܬܐܬܐܬܐ dried grape, ܠܚܝܬܐܬܐܬܐܬܐ daric, ܠܚܝܬܐܬܐܬܐܬܐ cummin, ܠܚܝܬܐܬܐܬܐܬܐ little boy, ܠܚܝܬܐܬܐܬܐܬܐ little girl, ܠܚܝܬܐܬܐܬܐܬܐ youth, ܠܚܝܬܐܬܐܬܐܬܐ maiden. The ܬ in ܠܚܝܬܐܬܐܬܐ is the sign of the dim. according to Arabic. There is one more noun in Syriac with this sign, ܠܚܝܬܐܬܐܬܐܬܐ fawn from ܠܚܝܬܐܬܐܬܐ (Audo.)

52. **Relative Adjectives.**— The Syrians as well as the Arabs treat of the derivation of Adjectives from nouns under the heading ܠܚܝܬܐܬܐܬܐ (relation) since such derivatives denote that a person or thing belongs to, or is related there-with in respect of origin, family, birth, sect, trade, etc. They are formed chiefly from singular nouns (both substantive and adjective) and even from particles, by the addition of certain suffixes. In their formation, the primitive words often undergo various changes in regard to vowels and consonants.

53. **Suffixes.** a) ܬܐܬܐ is the common suffix both to Syriac and Arabic as well as to Hebrew; the only difference is that it takes ܬ in Syriac, while in Arabic and Hebrew, it takes ܬ.

1. If the words end in the open syllable ܬܐ, the suffix is added after removing their final ܬ: as,

ܬܐܬܐ nature. ܬܐܬܐ : ܬܐܬܐ natural.

ܬܐܬܐ fire. ܬܐܬܐ : ܬܐܬܐ fiery.

ܬܐܬܐ God. ܬܐܬܐ : ܬܐܬܐ divine.



ܡܚܝܝܬܐ	Christ.	ܡܚܝܝܬܐ	: ܡܚܝܝܬܐ	Christian.
ܡܚܝܬܐ	old man.	ܡܚܝܬܐ	: ܡܚܝܬܐ	old, aged.
ܡܚܝܬܐ	now.	ܡܚܝܬܐ	: ܡܚܝܬܐ	present.
ܡܚܝܬܐ	sulphur.	ܡܚܝܬܐ	: ܡܚܝܬܐ	sulphurous.
ܡܚܝܬܐ	old woman.	ܡܚܝܬܐ	: ܡܚܝܬܐ	anile.

Rem.— Nouns with the fem. ܐ take the suffix often on their gdamated forms: as,

ܡܚܝܬܐ	female.	ܡܚܝܬܐ	: ܡܚܝܬܐ	feminine.
			: (ܡܚܝܬܐ)	supplication.
ܡܚܝܬܐ	city.	ܡܚܝܬܐ	: ܡܚܝܬܐ	civil.
ܡܚܝܬܐ	supplication.	ܡܚܝܬܐ	: ܡܚܝܬܐ	one who receives.
ܡܚܝܬܐ	captivity.	ܡܚܝܬܐ	: ܡܚܝܬܐ	exile.
ܡܚܝܬܐ	glass.	ܡܚܝܬܐ	: ܡܚܝܬܐ	glazier.
ܡܚܝܬܐ	booth.	ܡܚܝܬܐ	: ܡܚܝܬܐ	innkeeper.

2. If the words end in closed syllables, they take a ܐ on their final letter:

a) Some without any change: as,

ܡܚܝܬܐ	everlasting.	ܡܚܝܬܐ	: ܡܚܝܬܐ	eternal.
ܡܚܝܬܐ	only	ܡܚܝܬܐ	: ܡܚܝܬܐ	alone.
ܡܚܝܬܐ	universe.	ܡܚܝܬܐ	: ܡܚܝܬܐ	universal.
ܡܚܝܬܐ		ܡܚܝܬܐ	: ܡܚܝܬܐ	etc.

b) Some drop their final vowel: as,

ܡܚܝܬܐ	Babylon.	ܡܚܝܬܐ	: ܡܚܝܬܐ	Babylonian.
ܡܚܝܬܐ	Persia.	ܡܚܝܬܐ	: ܡܚܝܬܐ	Persian.
ܡܚܝܬܐ	Amalec.	ܡܚܝܬܐ	: ܡܚܝܬܐ	Amalecite.



ܣܝܕܢܐ Sidon. ܣܝܕܢܐܝܐ Sidonian.

ܢܝܫܒܝܐ Nisibis. ܢܝܫܒܝܐܝܐ from Nisibis.

ܕܠܪܘܡܐ : ܕܠܝܢܐ : ܕܠܝܢܐܝܐ follow this rule: as,  
ܕܠܪܘܡܐ Roman. ܕܠܝܢܐܝܐ Indian. etc.

c) Some lose the final vowel and the consonant:  
as,

ܐܦܫܝܐ Ephesus. ܐܦܫܝܐܝܐ Ephesian.

ܐܠܝܬܐܝܐ Corinth. ܐܠܝܬܐܝܐܝܐ Corinthian.

ܥܝܦܪܐ Cyprus. ܥܝܦܪܐܝܐ from Cyprus.

ܦܠܐܐ Paul. ܦܠܐܐܝܐ Pauline.

ܦܬܪܐ Peter. ܦܬܪܐܝܐ & ܦܬܪܐܝܐܝܐ of Peter.

ܡܝܬܐܝܐ Egypt. ܡܝܬܐܝܐܝܐ Egyptian.

ܫܡܪܝܐ Samaria. ܫܡܪܝܐܝܐ Samaritan.

ܢܙܪܐܝܐ Nazareth. ܢܙܐܝܐ Nazarene.

d) Some with a few more changes: as,

ܕܠܕܡܫܥܐ Darmascus. ܕܠܕܡܫܥܐܝܐ from  
Damascus.

ܝܫܪܐܐܝܐ Israel. ܝܫܪܐܐܝܐܝܐ Israelite.

ܐܝܠܐܝܐܝܐ Gospel. ܐܝܠܐܝܐܝܐܝܐ Evangelical.

ܫܘܢܐܡܝܐ Sulem. ܫܘܢܐܡܝܐܝܐ Sunamite.

ܥܠܐ above, on. ܥܠܐܝܐ high, heavenly.

ܦܝܠܝܦܐܝܐ Philippus. ܦܝܠܝܦܐܝܐܝܐ Philippian.

ܐܪܡܐܝܐ Aram. ܐܪܡܐܝܐܝܐ Aramaic. ܐܪܡܐܝܐܝܐ pagan.

3. The suffixes may be attached even to compounds: as,



لَحْمِيَّةٌ : لَحْمِيَّةٌ of ivory. لَحْمِيَّةٌ ivory.  
 مَسْوَطِيَّةٌ : مَسْوَطِيَّةٌ Mesopotamian. مَسْوَطِيَّةٌ Mesopotamia.

4. Some plural nouns also take the suffix.

أَبْوَاطٌ fathers.	أَبَوِيٌّ : أُمِّيٌّ fatherly, paternal.
أُمَمٌ mothers.	أُمَمِيٌّ : أُمَمِيٌّ motherly, maternal.
نِسَاءٌ women,	نِسَائِيٌّ : نِسَائِيٌّ effeminate.
بَنَاتٌ maidens.	بَنَاتِيٌّ : بَنَاتِيٌّ maidenly.
بَحَارٌ seas.	بَحَارِيٌّ : بَحَارِيٌّ marine.
شُعُوبٌ people.	شُعُوبِيٌّ : شُعُوبِيٌّ of the people, plebeian.
أَسْوَاطٌ towns.	أَسْوَاطِيٌّ : أَسْوَاطِيٌّ citizen, rustic.
أَسْمَاءٌ names.	أَسْمَائِيٌّ : أَسْمَائِيٌّ nominal.
أَيَّامٌ nights.	أَيَّامِيٌّ : أَيَّامِيٌّ nightly.
لَيْلٌ night.	لَيْلِيٌّ : لَيْلِيٌّ „

b) نِيَّةٌ. It is attached to sing. nouns after dropping the final 2: as,

نَارٌ fire.	نَارِيٌّ : نَارِيٌّ fiery.
أَرْضٌ earth.	أَرْضِيٌّ : أَرْضِيٌّ earthen, earthy.
لِسَانٌ tongue.	لِسَانِيٌّ : لِسَانِيٌّ talkative.
شَيْطَانٌ demon.	شَيْطَانِيٌّ : شَيْطَانِيٌّ one who is possessed.
غَضَبٌ anger.	غَضَبِيٌّ : غَضَبِيٌّ angry.
جِدَارٌ quarrel.	جِدَارِيٌّ : جِدَارِيٌّ quarrelsome.
نِسَاءٌ female.	نِسَائِيٌّ : نِسَائِيٌّ womanly.

c) نِيَّةٌ. It is a compound made up of نِي and نِي which is used especially to form adjectives from appel-



latives, *ie.* adjectives already formed. Hence if there is a derivative adjective in 𐤀𐤁, only 𐤀𐤁 is attached to it, otherwise add 𐤀𐤁𐤀 to the nouns: as,

[illegible]

فَجَسَدٌ *bodily*. فَجَسَدٌ : فَجَسَدٌ *bodily, corporeal*.

മുത്തു moon. മുത്തു : മുത്തു moonlike.

Church. : ecclesiastical.

kingdom. : royal.

**Rem.**— ذى expresses a natural quality, namely, something constituting the thing; while ذو indicates only a likeness to the natural, thus

d) 𐎠𐎡𐎢. It is attached to sing. nouns not ending in fem. 𐎡, after removing the final 𐎠: as,

جَدِي pain. جَدِي جَدِي : جَدِي جَدِي painful.

powerful. : بَدِيْعَةٌ : بَدِيْعَةٌ power,

مَحَارِبٌ war. : مَحَارِبِيَّةٌ warlike.

2-3-5 happiness.      2-3-5 : 2-3-5 happy.

*ẓān* hunting.      *ẓān* : *hān* hunter.

၁၂၁၁၁၁ trick.      ၁၂၁၁၁၁၁၁ ၁၂၁၁၁၁၁၁၁၁ crafty.

Rem.— 1. In the case of the adjectives of the form  
 حَكِيمٌ : حَكِيمَةٌ intelligent, حَسَّاسٌ حسَّاسَةٌ sensitive

انxious etc. no noun can be pointed to as the ground  
orm.

2.  $\text{ج}$  may be joined to  $\text{ج}$  : as  $\text{جج} : \text{جج}$



powerful. The same difference in meaning, indicated in 53 c, Rem., may also be noted here : as, ܐܢܬܐ ܕܗܝܬܐ ܐܢܬܐ *a licentious woman*, but ܐܢܬܐ ܕܗܝܬܐ ܐܢܬܐ *woman*.

e) Some assume the form of ܦܬܠܐ : as, ܦܬܠܐ *camel-driver, or keeper*, from ܦܬܠܐ *camel*.

ܦܬܠܐ : ܦܬܠܐ *wine-seller*, from ܦܬܠܐ *wine*.

ܦܬܠܐ *dog-keeper*, from ܦܬܠܐ *dog*.

ܦܬܠܐ : ܦܬܠܐ *leek-green*, from ܦܬܠܐ *leek*.

ܦܬܠܐ *brick-maker*, from ܦܬܠܐ *brick*.

ܦܬܠܐ *pilot*, from ܦܬܠܐ *ship*.

ܦܬܠܐ *goat-herd*, from ܦܬܠܐ *goat* etc.

f) **Foreign Suffixes.** They are attached generally to foreign nouns, but some Syriac words also assume them : as,

ܦܬܠܐ *ship*, ܦܬܠܐ *ship-master*.

ܦܬܠܐ *pillar*, ܦܬܠܐ *stylite*.

ܦܬܠܐ *falcon*, ܦܬܠܐ *falconer*.

ܦܬܠܐ *bath-room*, ܦܬܠܐ : ܦܬܠܐ *bath-master*.

ܦܬܠܐ *treasure*, ܦܬܠܐ *treasurer*.

ܦܬܠܐ : ܦܬܠܐ *Evangelist*.

ܦܬܠܐ *struggle*, ܦܬܠܐ *wrestler*.

ܦܬܠܐ *heresy*, ܦܬܠܐ : ܦܬܠܐ *heretic*.

ܦܬܠܐ *Jacob*, ܦܬܠܐ : ܦܬܠܐ *Jacobite*.

ܦܬܠܐ *school*, ܦܬܠܐ *scholar*.

ܦܬܠܐ *student*.



ܒܝܬܐ ܕܡܬܢܐ *bed-chamber.*      ܡܬܢܐ ܕܡܬܢܐ : ܡܬܢܐ ܕܡܬܢܐ *chamberlain.*  
 ܦܕܝܬܐ *garden.*      ܦܕܝܬܐ ܕܦܕܝܬܐ : ܦܕܝܬܐ ܕܦܕܝܬܐ *gardener.*  
 ܡܬܢܐ ܕܡܬܢܐ *harp.*      ܡܬܢܐ ܕܡܬܢܐ : ܡܬܢܐ ܕܡܬܢܐ *harp player.*

54. **Compound Nouns** The Semitics generally are not much in favour of nouns composed of two or more words. But in Syriac owing to the contact with Persian and Greek, there exist many compound nouns.

55. They are formed by the union of two words in the genitive construction. In some combinations, the second noun must be in the plural. The second may take an appropriate preposition when required by construction.

a) The following words make many compounds:

- 1      ܒܝܬܐ (cons. ܒܝܬܐ) *son.*  
         ܡܬܢܐ *man.*      ܡܬܢܐ ܕܡܬܢܐ *monk.*  
         ܡܬܢܐ ܕܡܬܢܐ *citizen.*      ܡܬܢܐ ܕܡܬܢܐ *a man of the same age.*
- 2      ܒܝܬܐ (cons. ܒܝܬܐ) *daughter.*  
         ܡܬܢܐ ܕܡܬܢܐ *nun.*      ܡܬܢܐ ܕܡܬܢܐ *beloved.*  
         ܡܬܢܐ ܕܡܬܢܐ *pearl.*      ܡܬܢܐ ܕܡܬܢܐ *the Israelite nation.*
- 3      ܡܬܢܐ (cons. ܡܬܢܐ) *owner.*  
         ܡܬܢܐ ܕܡܬܢܐ *step-father.*      ܡܬܢܐ ܕܡܬܢܐ *namesake.*
- 4      ܡܬܢܐ (cons. ܡܬܢܐ) *master, owner.*  
         ܡܬܢܐ ܕܡܬܢܐ *creditor.*      ܡܬܢܐ ܕܡܬܢܐ *rich man.*
- 5      ܡܬܢܐ (cons ܡܬܢܐ) *mistress, owner.*  
         ܡܬܢܐ ܕܡܬܢܐ *mistress of the house.*  
         ܡܬܢܐ ܕܡܬܢܐ *mammal.*



- 6      ܩܕܝܫܐ (cons. ܩܕܝܫܐ) *great, chief.*  
          ܩܕܝܫܐܐܢܐ *commander.*      ܩܕܝܫܐܐܢܐܐܢܐ *high-priest.*  
          ܩܕܝܫܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐ *steward.*      ܩܕܝܫܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐ *head of the infantry.*
- 7      ܩܕܝܫܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐ (cons. ܩܕܝܫܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐ) *head, chief.*  
          ܩܕܝܫܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐ *president.*      ܩܕܝܫܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐ *high-priest.*  
          ܩܕܝܫܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐ *new-moon.*      ܩܕܝܫܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐ *archetype.*
- 8      ܩܕܝܫܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐ (cons. ܩܕܝܫܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐ) *house, place.*  
          ܩܕܝܫܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐ *birthday.*      ܩܕܝܫܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐ *wailing for the dead.*  
          ܩܕܝܫܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐ *tribunal.*      ܩܕܝܫܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐ *thurible.*

b) Compounds of other words.

- 1      Very close combination : as,  
          ܩܕܝܫܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐ *foundation.* (ܩܕܝܫܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐ const. st. of ܩܕܝܫܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐ *ground*  
          and ܩܕܝܫܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐ *wall.*)  
          ܩܕܝܫܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐ *pillow.* (ܩܕܝܫܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐ and ܩܕܝܫܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐ *foundation*) etc.
- 2      ܩܕܝܫܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐ *veil, curtain.*      ܩܕܝܫܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐ *sight.*  
          ܩܕܝܫܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐ *flattery.*      ܩܕܝܫܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐ *punishment.*  
          ܩܕܝܫܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐ *excuse.*      ܩܕܝܫܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐ *wild goat.* etc.

## CHAPTER VII.

### THE GENDER OF NOUNS.

56. Syriac Nouns have two genders, Masculine ܩܕܝܫܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐ and Feminine ܩܕܝܫܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐܐܢܐ. Some nouns are found in both genders. There is no neuter gender in

Syriac, nor in any of the Semitic languages. The genders may be either real or natural: as, masc. ܐܢܬܐ *man*, ܚܝܬܐ *horse*; fem. ܐܢܬܐ *woman*, ܚܝܬܐ *mare*; or unreal or unnatural: as, masc. ܒܝܬܐ *sea*, fem. ܒܝܬܐ *lake*.

57. **Distinction of Genders.** The gender of a noun may be ascertained either from its signification or from its termination.

a) 1. Masculine by signification are:—

ܐ. All common nouns and proper names which denote males: as, ܕܝܢܐ *priest*, ܡܠܟܐ *king*, ܡܘܨܝܩܐ *musician*, ܦܘܠܐ *Paul*, ܐܢܢܝܐ *Ananias*. etc.

ܒ. The names of nations: as, ܓܪܝܩܐ *Greek*, ܕܪܐܡܐ *Roman*.

ܓ. The names of rivers: as, ܝܡܝܢܐ *Jordan*, ܦܬܪܐ *Euphrates*.

ܕ. The names of mountains: as, ܨܝܝܢܐ *Sion*, ܫܝܢܐ *Sinai*.

ܙ. The names of months: as, ܐܦܪܝܠܐ *April*, ܝܘܠܝܐ *July*.

2. Feminine by signification are:—

ܐ. All common nouns and proper names which indicate females: as, ܐܡܐ *mother*, ܐܝܬܐ *widow*, ܡܪܝܡܐ *Mary*, ܐܢܢܐ *Anna*.

ܒ. The names of countries and towns: as, ܝܢܕܝܐ *India*, ܦܪܫܝܐ *Persia*, ܝܪܘܫܠܝܡ *Jerusalem*.



מ. The names of islands: as, **קִיּוֹס** *Cyprus*,  
**מִלִּיתָא** *Melita*. etc.

ס. The four quarters of the world: as, **מִזְרָח**  
*the East*, **מַגְרֵב** *the West*. etc.

ע. The names of the double members of the  
body as, **אָזְנִי** *ear*, **רַגְלִי** *leg*, etc; but **זְרֻעִי** *arm*,  
**עֲצָמִי** *sin-bone*, **חֶסֶד** *breast*, **כַּנְף** *wing*, **נִסְתָּח**  
*nostril* are masc.

פ. The names of the letters of the alphabet:  
as, **אָלֶף**, **בֵּיטָא** etc.

b) 1. Masculine by termination are generally  
the nouns ending in **ִי** not preceded by the fem. **ה**:  
as, **סֵפֶרִי** *book*, **יּוֹמִי** *day*, etc.

**Exception.** However, a large number of  
nouns of this form are fem. We give here a list of  
these nouns, though, of course, not complete.

<b>קִלְכֵּי</b> <i>bowl</i> .	<b>סְטוּרִי</b> <i>stork</i> .	<b>אֶדֶן</b> <i>Eden</i> .
<b>צִבְצֻבִי</b> <i>frog</i> .	<b>לִטְטִי</b> <i>lurking</i> .	<b>עָפָרִי</b> <i>dust</i> .
<b>לִילִי</b> <i>lotus</i> .	<b>נִיבִי</b> <i>nail</i> .	<b>עָנָנִי</b> <i>cloud</i> .
<b>אִרְיִי</b> <i>viper</i> .	<b>לִבְיִי</b> <i>jackal</i> .	<b>צִמְצִי</b> <i>sprout</i> .
<b>אֶלֶףִי</b> <i>ship</i> .	<b>אֶבֶןִי</b> <i>stone</i> .	<b>אֶחָדִי</b> <i>heel, track</i> .
<b>צִלְחִי</b> <i>rib</i> .	<b>כֶּפֶזִי</b> <i>handful</i> .	<b>אֶשְׁלִי</b> <i>willow</i> .
<b>אֶרְבִּי</b> <i>heron</i> .	<b>לִבְנִי</b> <i>tablet</i> .	<b>אֶרְבִּי</b> <i>mist</i> .
<b>אֶפְרוֹדִי</b> <i>ephod</i> .	<b>לִיָּהִ</b> <i>lyre</i> .	<b>אֶרְבִּי</b> <i>desert</i> .
<b>אֶרְבִּי</b> <i>hyena</i> .	<b>אֶרְבִּי</b> <i>rudder</i> .	<b>אֶרְבִּי</b> <i>saucer</i> .
<b>אֶרְבִּי</b> <i>nausea</i> .	<b>אֶרְבִּי</b> <i>cup</i> .	<b>אֶרְבִּי</b> <i>cucumber</i> .



مَكْل handle.	مَكْل sickle.	مَكْل cassia.
مَكْل hare.	مَكْل shield.	مَكْل boat.
مَكْل owl.	مَكْل burden.	مَكْل contract.
مَكْل duck.	مَكْل myrtle.	مَكْل lance.
مَكْل well.	مَكْل calf.	مَكْل mallow.
مَكْل choir.	مَكْل salt.	مَكْل mantle.
مَكْل wheel.	مَكْل ant.	مَكْل hell.
مَكْل bear.	مَكْل ostrich.	مَكْل corpse.
مَكْل goose.	مَكْل shield.	مَكْل universe.
مَكْل page.	مَكْل shade.	مَكْل worm.
مَكْل handful.	مَكْل sword.	مَكْل date.

2. Feminine by termination are usually :—

م. The nouns terminating in fem. م as, مَوْءَا sight, مَكْل knowledge, مَكْل chastity, modesty, etc.

But مَكْل a stick for stirring the fire, مَكْل acquaintance, مَكْل blood-relation are masculine.




Rem.— The nouns with final م which pertains to the root, are masculine : as, مَكْل (مَكْل) house, مَكْل (مَكْل) dress; مَكْل (مَكْل) abyss, مَكْل (مَكْل) truth, مَكْل (مَكْل) adornment, etc.

But the following words with a radical م are feminine: as,

مَكْل (مَكْل) ground.	مَكْل self sown grain (foriegn word)
مَكْل (مَكْل) sweat.	مَكْل anise. „ „
مَكْل being.	مَكْل (مَكْل) rust, dirt.



٢٨٦ خذأ١ leek.      ٢٨٧ جأ١ (جأ١) sediment.  
 ٢٨٨ جأ١ (جأ١) clay, mote.      ٢٨٩ جأ١ glue.

2. A few words ending in  which corresponds to the fem. sign of the Arabic  : as,  *error*; other examples. (see 38 a.)

58. Foreign nouns as a rule retain their native genders. Since the majority of the foreign nouns are from Greek and Latin, a few hints regarding their gender will not be out of place.

a) **Greek.** 1. Nouns ending in **ة**, **ة**, or **ة**, **ة** or **ة** are generally fem.: as, **ة** *Eucharist*, **ة** *robe*, **ة** *letter*, **ة** *wisdom*, **ة** † *palace*, *church*, **ة** *covenant*, **ة** *food*, **ة** *ethics*, **ة** *a kind of sickness*, **ة** *basis*, **ة** *adder*, **ة** *decision*, *sentence*, **ة** *act*, etc.

2. Almost all nouns ending in **ه** are masc.: as, **عَصَا** *pole*, **حُمُور** *humour, juice*. etc.

3. Neuter nouns are oftenest masc. in Syriac: as, ܥܠܡܐ *sign*, ܥܘܬܐ *cotyledon*, ܩܢܐܢ *canon*; but, sometimes fem. also: as, ܩܬܠܐ : ܩܬܠܐ *judgement-seat*, *throne*, ܬܬܐ *theatre*, *show*, etc.

b) **Latin.** 1. Masc. nouns are generally masc.

\* C. J. David, No. 149.

† *Ḥanṣāwā* an anthem sung when Christian kings or emperors were at service,



also in Syriac: as, *ܕܘܚܐ* *dux, leader*, *ܕܢܐܪܝܐ* *denarius a Roman coin*, *ܡܝܬܐ* *justus, just.* etc.

2. Of the fem. nouns, some are fem.: as, *ܡܝܬܐ* *cella, cell*, *ܠܓܝܐ* *legio, legion*; and some are masc.: as, *ܡܚܝܬܐ* *carruca, a two-horse chariot*, *ܕܝܦܐ* *ripa, river bank*, but *ܡܚܝܬܐ* *candela, candle, taper*, is com.

3. Neuter nouns are often masc. in Syriac: as, *ܡܫܬܠܐ* *stabulum, stable*, *ܬܠܐܪܝܐ* *talarium, sandals*, *ܠܓܬܐ* *legatum, legacy*, *ܡܝܬܐ* *sudarium, cloth*, *ܡܚܝܬܐ* *flagellum, whip*; but *ܡܚܝܬܐ* *velum, veil*, *ܡܚܝܬܐ* *palatium, palace*, *ܡܚܝܬܐ* (erroniously *ܡܚܝܬܐ*) *prae-torium, governor's residence* are fem.

58. The gender of the compound nouns is often determined by the second member: as, *ܡܚܝܬܐ* *f. refectory*, *ܡܚܝܬܐ* *f. chapel*; *ܡܚܝܬܐ* *m. mid-day*, *ܡܚܝܬܐ* *m. curtain.* etc.

59. Nouns common to both genders: as,

<i>ܐܝܪܐ</i> <i>air.</i>	<i>ܕܘܠܐ</i> <i>dove.</i>	<i>ܠܘܬܐ</i> <i>lot, portion.</i>
<i>ܡܚܝܬܐ</i> <i>palace.</i>	<i>ܕܡܚܝܬܐ</i> <i>paper.</i>	<i>ܡܚܝܬܐ</i> <i>tumult.</i>
<i>ܡܚܝܬܐ</i> <i>wild goat.</i>	<i>ܡܚܝܬܐ</i> <i>almond.</i>	<i>ܡܚܝܬܐ</i> <i>letter.</i>
<i>ܡܚܝܬܐ</i> <i>wild lily.</i>	<i>ܡܚܝܬܐ</i> <i>hundred.</i>	<i>ܡܚܝܬܐ</i> <i>copy.</i>
<i>ܡܚܝܬܐ</i> <i>urn.</i>	<i>ܡܚܝܬܐ</i> <i>clod.</i>	<i>ܡܚܝܬܐ</i> <i>fragment.</i>
<i>ܡܚܝܬܐ</i> <i>camel.</i>	<i>ܡܚܝܬܐ</i> <i>fountain.</i>	<i>ܡܚܝܬܐ</i> <i>nest.</i>
<i>ܡܚܝܬܐ</i> <i>dwelling.</i>	<i>ܡܚܝܬܐ</i> <i>moon.</i>	<i>ܡܚܝܬܐ</i> <i>divination.</i>



partridge. weevil. trembling.

sword. frog. sun.

troop, band. plate. eyelid.

scorpion.

word is generally fem. ; but it is masc. when it means the Second Person of the Holy Trinity; wind is fem., but, when it signifies the Holy Ghost, is com. time is m., but, when it denotes the repetition of a thing *ie.* how many times a thing is done, is fem.: as,

In deaths many times. By the Jews five times... Thrice was I beaten with rods; once I was stoned.

(II Cor. 11-23).

60. Formation of feminine. Nomina agentis and patientis and all adjectives form their fem. by adding the fem. suffix to the masc. sing. after removing its final .

a) If the penultimate letter of the masc. has a vowel, it undergoes no further change; and is always hard: as, : + = ravenous, vicious; but if the masc. ends in which is not of its root, but a suffix, the receives ; and is always soft: as, : + + = merciful, Examples, see 44, 45 adj. 46.

Rem.— nouns with a final pertaining to the root, form their fem. regularly : as, just, :



*merciful*, مَرْحُومٌ : مَحْضَرٌ *poor*, etc., but some take مَرْحَمٌ : as, مَرْحَمٌ : مَحْشَرٌ *ferocious*, etc.

b) If the penultimate is vowelless, it generally takes a vowel:—

1. Nomina agentis of the form فَعْلَانٌ usually take اَ ; some, اِ , especially when the penultimate is followed by one of هـ , ذ , ن ; some assume no vowel; اَ is sometimes hard and sometimes soft ; Examples, see 44. a.

**Rem.**— Nomina agentis of the form فَعْلَانٌ and patientis of the form فَعْلَانٌ from ii class verbs, take اَ , and the letter also drops its 1st vowel: as, مَلْبِغٌ : مَلْبِغٌ *filling*; مَلْبِغٌ : مَلْبِغٌ *full*. See 44. a, ii. 1; 45. a, ii. 1.

2. Nomina agentis and patientis from derivative verbs like مَوْفِدٌ etc., take اِ : as, اِ + مَوْفِدٌ = مَوْفِدٌ . Examples, see 44 b, c, d, e; 45 b, c.

3. Of the adjectives like خَصِيفٌ *difficult*, some take اِ , but lose the first vowel: as, اِ + خَصِيفٌ = خَصِيفٌ ; and some do not: as, خَصِيفٌ *impure*, خَصِيفٌ . اَ is almost always soft: See 46 a, i. 1.

These are the three chief forms (60. b. 1, 2, 3) which undergo vowel changes when اِ is attached.

c) Besides the nouns mentioned above, there are:—

Some nouns which form their fem. irregularly: as,

أَخٌ *brother*,

أُخْتٌ *sister*.

آخَرٌ *other*,

آخَرَةٌ *other*.



son.	daughter
male cub.	f, cub.
male cat.	f. cat.
new.	( ) new.
father-in-law.	mother-in-law.
m. snake.	f. snake.
he-mule.	she-mule.
horse.	mare.
m. cat.	f. cat.
bull.	cow.

2. Some have a different word: as,

father	mother.
man, husband.	woman, wife.
male.	female.
jack-ass.	she-ass.
bride-groom.	bride.
servant.	maid-servant.
ram.	ewe.
he-goat.	she-goat,

d) Compounds form their fem. by adding the suffix generally to the first word: as, m. adversary f; m. f. etc., but sometimes to the 2nd word: as, enemy .

## CHAPTER VIII.

### THE NUMBER OF NOUNS.

61. Syriac nouns have two numbers, Singular and Plural. Traces of the Dual are found in the numeral ܐܬܬܐ in ܐܬܬܐ f. *two*, ܐܬܬܐܬܐ *two hundred*, and in ܡܕܢܐܐ *Egypt* (the supper and lower) ܡܕܢܐܐ *Mesopotamia* (between two rivers). The Plural is distinguished orthographically by Syame dots.

62. The plural is formed by the addition and alteration of vowels and consonants. No fixed rule can be given for its formation. The two main rules stated below are subject to many exceptions which must be learned by observation and practice.

63. Rule 1. Nouns ending in ܐ without the fem. ܐ form their plural by changing the ܐ into ܐ as,

a) Nomina agentis and patientis (except those forms from ii class verbs ending in ܐ preceded by a quiescent letter) :—

ܐܬܬܐ rider	ܐܬܬܐ.	ܐܬܬܐ destroying	ܐܬܬܐ
ܐܬܬܐ guard	ܐܬܬܐ.	ܐܬܬܐ restorer	ܐܬܬܐ
ܐܬܬܐ sinner	ܐܬܬܐ.	ܐܬܬܐ redeemed	ܐܬܬܐ
ܐܬܬܐ sancifying	ܐܬܬܐ.	ܐܬܬܐ blessed	ܐܬܬܐ

etc.

b) All adjectives without exception :—

ܐܬܬܐ worn out	ܐܬܬܐ.	ܐܬܬܐ barren	ܐܬܬܐ
---------------	-------	-------------	------



2-2-2-2 black	2-2-2-2 .	2-2-2-2 naked	2-2-2-2
2-2-2-2 idle	2-2-2-2 .	2-2-2-2 little	2-2-2-2
2-2-2-2 small	2-2-2-2 .	2-2-2-2 heavenly	2-2-2-2

etc.

c) Nomina actionis and other nouns :—

2-2-2-2 body	2-2-2-2 .	2-2-2-2 f. knee	2-2-2-2
2-2-2-2 f. talent	2-2-2-2 .	2-2-2-2 resemblance	2-2-2-2
2-2-2-2 counsel	2-2-2-2 .	2-2-2-2 f. field	2-2-2-2
2-2-2-2 f. salt	2-2-2-2 .	2-2-2-2 c. dish, paten	2-2-2-2
2-2-2-2 limb	2-2-2-2 .	2-2-2-2 needle	2-2-2-2
2-2-2-2 f. yoke	2-2-2-2 .	2-2-2-2 altar	2-2-2-2
2-2-2-2 axe	2-2-2-2 .	2-2-2-2 m. crumb	2-2-2-2
2-2-2-2 temple	2-2-2-2 .	2-2-2-2 m. allurement	2-2-2-2

etc. etc.

#### 64. Other Plural Terminations.

a) Nouns which, besides the regular plural, assume also other plural forms augmented by the following suffixes :—

1. 2-2-2-2 m. 2-2-2-2 f. ear. 2-2-2-2 : 2-2-2-2

2-2-2-2 f. herd.	2-2-2-2 f. wing.	2-2-2-2 f. eye.
2-2-2-2 c. monastery.	2-2-2-2 f. shoulder.	2-2-2-2 f. horn.
2-2-2-2 f. side.	2-2-2-2 beet.	2-2-2-2 f. leg.
2-2-2-2 f. field.	2-2-2-2 f. spring.	2-2-2-2 f. wind,
2-2-2-2 day.		[spirit.

Rem.— 2-2-2-2 : 2-2-2-2 are generally used for animate

beings : as, 2-2-2-2 2-2-2-2 2-2-2-2 The ears and eyes of the

dog; while 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 : 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 for inanimate objects: as,  
 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 The idol has ears,  
 hands and eyes, 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 the bays of the sea, 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣  
 springs of water, 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 the holes of an oven 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣  
 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 the spans of a bridge.

2. The following have only the 2nd forms: as,  
 \* 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 f. sore 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣

𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 f. way.	𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 f. tail.	𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 f. soul.
𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 f. leg.	𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 f. liver.	𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 cot.
𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 f. earth.	𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 f. belly.	* 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 f. chant.
𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 f. a female-	𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 f. coffin.	

idol made of wood.

Rem.— 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 f bottom and 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 f. bow, follow this  
 rule: as, 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 : 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣.

2. 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 : —

✓ 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 plum 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 : 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣. 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 heart 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 :  
 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣. 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 f. fire 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 : 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣. 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 dawn  
 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 : 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣. 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 limb 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 : 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣

2. With dropping of the final vowel: as, 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣  
 bath 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 : 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 f. leather-bottle 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 : 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣.

3. Some have only the 2nd form: as, 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 place

\* 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 m- thresh-floor, granary 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣. 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 m. odd  
 number, as one, three, five etc 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣.



2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. wooden or brazen vessel 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. master, owner 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. also 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. river 2. 2. 2. 2. 2.

Rem.— Here may be added the following ; 2. 2. 2. f. native land 2. 2. 2. : 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. f. sign 2. 2. 2. 2. 2.

3. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. perfume 2. 2. 2. : 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. ruler, 2. 2. 2. : 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. oil, salve 2. 2. 2. : 2. 2. 2. 2. 2.

2. The following have only the 2nd form : as, 2. 2. 2. a sort of cake made of flour, butter and honey 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. wine 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. scent 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. fruit 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. medicine 2. 2. 2. 2. 2.

b) The nouns ending in 2. 2. preceded by a quiescent letter, vary in their mode of forming the plural:—

1. Nomina agentis and patientis from ii class verbs ending in 2. 2. preceded by a quiescent letter take a 2. on the quiescent letter without changing the 2. 2. in the plural ; and the form like 2. 2. 2. loses its 1st vowel ; as,

|                       |                |                          |                |
|-----------------------|----------------|--------------------------|----------------|
| 2. 2. 2. fool         | 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. | 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. paralytic | 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. |
| 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. called | 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. | 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. full      | 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. |
| 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. hard   | 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. | 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. useful    | 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. |

etc.

2. Nouns similar in form to those mentioned above (54. b. 1) generally follow the same rule : as.

|                     |                |                            |                |
|---------------------|----------------|----------------------------|----------------|
| 2. 2. 2. stream     | 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. | 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. bowel       | 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. |
| 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. tide | 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. | 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. f. cucumber | 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. |
| 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. kid  | 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. | 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. reed        | 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. |

|        |                 |          |        |            |        |
|--------|-----------------|----------|--------|------------|--------|
| دۈڭ    | dung            | دۈڭ .    | دۈڭ    | sight      | دۈڭ    |
| رۈ     | roe             | رۈ .     | رۈ     | bath-house | رۈ     |
| تالەنت | talent (weight) | تالەنت . | تالەنت | drink      | تالەنت |

3. Some of the above forms and most of the forms like  $\text{𐎧-𐎠-𐎡-𐎢}$  and  $\text{𐎧-𐎠-𐎡-𐎢}$  follow the general rule (53): as,

|                |               |
|----------------|---------------|
| packing-needle | dwelling      |
| cold           | retiring room |
| razor          |               |
| weeping        | reflection    |
| cover          | drink         |
| flow           | thread        |
| resemblance    | gloom         |
| trouble        | return        |
| ruin           | tumult        |

4. A number of nouns in  $\text{ḡ-ḡ}$  form their plural in  $\text{ḡ-ḡ-ḡ}$  after eliminating  $\text{ḡ-ḡ}$ ; a few retain the  $\text{ḡ}$ , and some have also secondary forms: as,

|     |            |                           |
|-----|------------|---------------------------|
| 𐤀𐤍𐤏 | physician  | 𐤀𐤍𐤏𐤕                      |
| 𐤀𐤍𐤏 | shepherd   | 𐤀𐤍𐤏𐤕 : 𐤀𐤍𐤏𐤕               |
| 𐤀𐤍𐤏 | cup-bearer | 𐤀𐤍𐤏𐤕 : 𐤀𐤍𐤏𐤕 : 𐤀𐤍𐤏𐤕        |
| 𐤀𐤍𐤏 | lion       | 𐤀𐤍𐤏𐤕                      |
| 𐤀𐤍𐤏 | breast     | 𐤀𐤍𐤏𐤕 : 𐤀𐤍𐤏𐤕 : 𐤀𐤍𐤏𐤕 : 𐤀𐤍𐤏𐤕 |
| 𐤀𐤍𐤏 | heap       | 𐤀𐤍𐤏𐤕 f. mill 𐤀𐤍𐤏𐤕         |



|                            |        |               |      |
|----------------------------|--------|---------------|------|
| 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 fork                  | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 . | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 winnow   | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 |
| 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 cucumber-garden       | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏   |               |      |
| 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 manger                | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 . | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 pipe     | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 |
| 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 f. mat made of rushes | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 : | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏          | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 |
| 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 horse                 | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 . | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 mule     | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 |
| 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 crane                 | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 . | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 throne   | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 |
| 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 snake                 | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 . | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 f. sheep | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 |
| 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 pillow                | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 . | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 f. oven  | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 |

c) Monosyllabic nouns have different plural endings : as,

𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏

|                     |               |                     |             |
|---------------------|---------------|---------------------|-------------|
| 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 (𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏) brother | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 .        | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 blood          | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏        |
| 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 kind           | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 .        | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 breast         | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 .      |
| 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 son            | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏          |                     |             |
| 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 father-in-law  | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 .        | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 father         | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 : 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 |
| 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 name           | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 : 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 . | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 (𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏) f. hand | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 .      |
| 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏                | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 :        | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏                | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 .      |

65. Rule II.— Feminine Nouns ending in 𐤀 form their plural by assuming a 𐤀 on the letter immediately preceding the 𐤀 : as,

a) Without further change :—

|                        |        |                   |      |
|------------------------|--------|-------------------|------|
| 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 marriageable girl | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏   |                   |      |
| 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 privy parts       | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 . | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 end          | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 |
| 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 leek              | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 . | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 basket       | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 |
| 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 second wife       | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 . | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 ewe' lamb    | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 |
| 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 hind              | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 . | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 wild goat f. | 𐤀𐤏𐤍𐤏 |

|                  |                 |  |
|------------------|-----------------|--|
| dry              | generation      |  |
| spot, mark       | scandal         |  |
| dispute          | bitterness      |  |
| ephod            | rein            |  |
| wisdom           | skill, deceit   |  |
| stature          | ringlet         |  |
| pupil of the eye | distress        |  |
| mother's sister  | lady            |  |
| good             | low             |  |
| vocation         | washing         |  |
| oyster           | hairy           |  |
| skilled          | load            |  |
| early            | watery          |  |
| various          | bloody          |  |
| food             | delay           |  |
| vallet           | greenish        |  |
| church           | mother superior |  |
| just             | poor            |  |
| bush             | carpet          |  |
| evil             | wretched        |  |
| healthy          | letter          |  |
| arousing         | town            |  |
| righteous        | virtuous        |  |
| curtain          | decision        |  |



|               |       |                     |     |
|---------------|-------|---------------------|-----|
| ٲٲٲ foolish   | ٲٲٲ . | ٲٲٲ bezel of a ring | ٲٲٲ |
| ٲٲٲ destroyed | ٲٲٲ . | ٲٲٲ conveyance      | ٲٲٲ |
| ٲٲٲ clear     | ٲٲٲ . | ٲٲٲ dark            | ٲٲٲ |
| ٲٲٲ vicious   | ٲٲٲ . | ٲٲٲ sewer           | ٲٲٲ |
| ٲٲٲ pit       | ٲٲٲ . | ٲٲٲ net             | ٲٲٲ |
| ٲٲٲ midwife   | ٲٲٲ . | ٲٲٲ rose-calyx      | ٲٲٲ |
| ٲٲٲ flower    | ٲٲٲ . | ٲٲٲ image           | ٲٲٲ |
| ٲٲٲ virgin    | ٲٲٲ . | ٲٲٲ congregation    | ٲٲٲ |
| ٲٲٲ rough     | ٲٲٲ . | ٲٲٲ cat             | ٲٲٲ |
| ٲٲٲ stupid    | ٲٲٲ . | ٲٲٲ contrary        | ٲٲٲ |

b) With some vowel changes :

1. If a vowel consisting of a dot and a vowel-letter immediately precedes the  $\text{^}$ , the vowel-letter loses its vowel and assumes the  $\text{^}$  : as,

|                 |       |                  |     |
|-----------------|-------|------------------|-----|
| ✓ ٲٲٲ greatness | ٲٲٲ . | ٲٲٲ testimony    | ٲٲٲ |
| ✓ ٲٲٲ grace     | ٲٲٲ . | ٲٲٲ discipline   | ٲٲٲ |
| ٲٲٲ obstacle    | ٲٲٲ . | ٲٲٲ miserable    | ٲٲٲ |
| ٲٲٲ kidney      | ٲٲٲ . | ٲٲٲ honey comb   | ٲٲٲ |
| ٲٲٲ pearl       | ٲٲٲ . | ٲٲٲ interest     | ٲٲٲ |
| ٲٲٲ volume      | ٲٲٲ . | ٲٲٲ ten thousand | ٲٲٲ |
| ٲٲٲ m. opinion  | ٲٲٲ . |                  |     |

2. But, owing to the loss of the vowel, if the first two letters of the noun become vowelless, a vowel is given to one of these letters :—

م. Forms like ٲٲٲ take  $\text{^}$  on their initial, if they are Nomina patientis : as, ٲٲٲ created ٲٲٲ .

chosen  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  .  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  sweet  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  ; but  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  , if  
 Nomina actionis : as,  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  creature  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  .  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  temple  
 for idols made in sheltered place  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  .  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  direction  
 $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$

2. Forms like  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  or  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  generally take  
 a  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  on the 2nd letter : as,  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  sawdust  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  .  
 $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  cypress  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  .  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  cub f.  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  .  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$   
 thigh  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  .  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  bowel  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  .  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  rag for  
 grooming horses  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  .  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  .  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  pryer  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  .  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$   
 a torn piece, rag  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  .  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  (  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  ) armpit  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  .

3. But a few take  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  and some  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  on their initial:  
 as,  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  stroke  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  .  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  fur-coat  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  .  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$   
 image  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  .  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  thing  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$

Rem.— Noun forms like  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  merit,  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  election,  
 take h̄avassa on their  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  : as,  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  .  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  . This vowel  
 is really a Mhagyana.

3. ܡ. When the  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  makes the immediately pre-  
 ceding closed vowel an open one, it is generally sup-  
 pressed:  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  and  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  always ;  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  in Nomina agentis  
 of the form  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  because it was originally a short  
 vowel;  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  and  $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$  sometimes : as,

|                           |                |                                    |                |
|---------------------------|----------------|------------------------------------|----------------|
| $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$ acceptable | $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$ | $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$ devouring           | $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$ |
| $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$ full       | $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$ | $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$ pill                | $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$ |
| $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$ wet-nurse  | $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$ | $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$ a herd of<br>camels | $\text{ܠܚܝܒܐ}$ |



|             |             |           |           |
|-------------|-------------|-----------|-----------|
| addition    | addition    | ring      | ring      |
| setting out | setting out | bundle    | bundle    |
| way         | way         | net       | net       |
| skull       | skull       | patch     | patch     |
| request     | request     | rush      | rush      |
| swelling    | swelling    | small     | small     |
| trembling   | trembling   | amazement | amazement |
| parting     | parting     | service   | service   |
| hungry      | hungry      | mother    | mother    |
| cake        | cake        | glory     | glory     |
| food        | food        | trade     | trade     |
| threshold   | threshold   | waiting   | waiting   |

2. If, owing to the suppression of the vowel, the two letters (the initial and the following) of the noun form become vowelless, the initial receives a vowel which is  $\text{ـَ}$  in adjectives; in forms like  $\text{وَجَلَدٌ}$  generally  $\text{ـِ}$ , sometimes  $\text{ـُ}$ ; and in forms like  $\text{وَجَلَدٌ}$  always  $\text{ـِ}$  : as,

|           |           |         |         |
|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|
| difficult | difficult | stupid  | stupid  |
| innocent  | innocent  | mean    | mean    |
| walking   | walking   | use     | use     |
| expence   | expence   | Gospel  | Gospel  |
| produce   | produce   | leech   | leech   |
| plain     | plain     | relief  | relief  |
| sigh      | sigh      | casting | casting |

|            |           |              |             |        |             |
|------------|-----------|--------------|-------------|--------|-------------|
| يَقْتَمِرُ | vengeance | يَقْتَمِرُ . | يَتَمَسَّحُ | breath | يَتَمَسَّحُ |
| يَجْلِدُ   | cow-calf  | يَجْلِدُ .   | يَجْلِدُ    | brook  | يَجْلِدُ    |
| يَجْتَسِرُ | sensation | يَجْتَسِرُ . | يَجْتَسِرُ  | sucker | يَجْتَسِرُ  |

66. Nouns which deviate from the above rule :— a) Forms like **يَجْهَرُ** weeping.

1. Generally follow the I Rule : as, **يَجْهَرُ**.

|              |                |              |         |              |            |
|--------------|----------------|--------------|---------|--------------|------------|
| يَسْتَكْبِرُ | seeking.       | يَسْتَكْبِرُ | sight.  | يَسْتَكْبِرُ | dirt.      |
| يَسْتَكْبِرُ | investigation. | يَسْتَكْبِرُ | rebuke. | يَسْتَكْبِرُ | shouting.  |
| يَسْتَكْبِرُ | crying.        | يَسْتَكْبِرُ | refuse. | يَسْتَكْبِرُ | play. etc. |

**Rem.**— A few form their plural by inserting a **و** before the **ا** and assuming the **ـ** on it: as,

|              |              |                |              |           |              |
|--------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|-----------|--------------|
| يَسْتَكْبِرُ | c. companion | يَسْتَكْبِرُ . | يَسْتَكْبِرُ | bath      | يَسْتَكْبِرُ |
| يَسْتَكْبِرُ | thumb        | يَسْتَكْبِرُ . | يَسْتَكْبِرُ | holocaust | يَسْتَكْبِرُ |
| يَسْتَكْبِرُ | portion      | يَسْتَكْبِرُ . | يَسْتَكْبِرُ | armpit    | يَسْتَكْبِرُ |

**يَسْتَكْبِرُ** hundred, & **يَسْتَكْبِرُ** lip also belong to this class: as,

**يَسْتَكْبِرُ** : **يَسْتَكْبِرُ** .

2. Some other noun- forms also follow this rule : as,

|              |         |                |              |         |              |
|--------------|---------|----------------|--------------|---------|--------------|
| يَسْتَكْبِرُ | grudge  | يَسْتَكْبِرُ . | يَسْتَكْبِرُ | buhel   | يَسْتَكْبِرُ |
| يَسْتَكْبِرُ | vinc    | يَسْتَكْبِرُ . | يَسْتَكْبِرُ | vial    | يَسْتَكْبِرُ |
| يَسْتَكْبِرُ | cold    | يَسْتَكْبِرُ . | يَسْتَكْبِرُ | meteor  | يَسْتَكْبِرُ |
| يَسْتَكْبِرُ | tribute | يَسْتَكْبِرُ . | يَسْتَكْبِرُ | balance | يَسْتَكْبِرُ |
| يَسْتَكْبِرُ | rye     | يَسْتَكْبِرُ . | يَسْتَكْبِرُ | spoil   | يَسْتَكْبِرُ |
| يَسْتَكْبِرُ | touch   | يَسْتَكْبِرُ . | يَسْتَكْبِرُ | pitch   | يَسْتَكْبِرُ |



|          |            |            |          |             |          |
|----------|------------|------------|----------|-------------|----------|
| يَحْمَرُ | heat, rage | يَقْحَرُ . | يَجْجِرُ | disgust     | يَجْدَرُ |
| يَهْرِ   | burning    | يَهْقَرُ . | يَحْتَرُ | vine branch | يَحْتَرُ |
| يَهْرُ   | sweat      | يَهْرُ .   | يَهْرُ   | dirt        | يَهْرُ   |

b) Many nouns of different forms insert a *u* before the *h* and receive the *u* on it in the formation of their plural: as,

|        |              |          |        |            |        |
|--------|--------------|----------|--------|------------|--------|
| فَهْرُ | towel        | فَهْرُ . | مَدْرُ | school     | مَدْرُ |
| فَهْرُ | vapour       | فَهْرُ . | خَلْرُ | bramble    | خَلْرُ |
| فَهْرُ | handful      | فَهْرُ . | دَحْرُ | honey-bee  | دَحْرُ |
| فَهْرُ | fish-hook    | فَهْرُ . | مَدْرُ | bundle     | مَدْرُ |
| فَهْرُ | purse        | فَهْرُ . | حَهْرُ | coat       | حَهْرُ |
| فَهْرُ | circle       | فَهْرُ . | مَهْرُ | pot, urn   | مَهْرُ |
| فَهْرُ | little       | فَهْرُ . | سَهْرُ | charcoal   | سَهْرُ |
| فَهْرُ | dish         | فَهْرُ . | دَحْرُ | puppy      | دَحْرُ |
| فَهْرُ | little girl  | فَهْرُ . | دَحْرُ | polecat    | دَحْرُ |
| فَهْرُ | drum         | فَهْرُ . | خَهْرُ | transitory | خَهْرُ |
| فَهْرُ | bee          | فَهْرُ . | فَهْرُ | mushroom   | فَهْرُ |
| فَهْرُ | pit, ditch   | فَهْرُ . | مَهْرُ | mare       | مَهْرُ |
| فَهْرُ | goad         | فَهْرُ . | مَهْرُ | cross      | مَهْرُ |
| فَهْرُ | palm or sole | فَهْرُ . | دَحْرُ | purse      | دَحْرُ |
| فَهْرُ | staff        | فَهْرُ . | سَهْرُ | simple     | سَهْرُ |
| فَهْرُ | hiding place | فَهْرُ . | مَدْرُ | winding    | مَدْرُ |
| فَهْرُ | weight       | فَهْرُ . | دَحْرُ | tail       | دَحْرُ |

2. Some have also other plural forms: as,



|              |              |   |              |
|--------------|--------------|---|--------------|
| place        | place        | : | place        |
| field        | field        | : | field        |
| lambkin      | lambkin      | : | lambkin      |
| fan          | fan          | : | fan          |
| scent-bottle | scent-bottle | : | scent-bottle |
| news, report | news, report | : | news, report |
| cradle       | cradle       | : | cradle       |

c) 1. A number of nouns of diverse forms form their plural by dropping the  $\Delta$  and taking  $\sim$  on the letter preceding the  $\Delta$  : as,

|                    |                    |                 |                 |
|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| garden             | garden             | flagon          | flagon          |
| hair               | hair               | stubble         | stubble         |
| lettuce            | lettuce            | window          | window          |
| dish               | dish               | week            | week            |
| volume             | volume             | c. hut          | c. hut          |
| reed-basket        | reed-basket        | cave            | cave            |
| filter             | filter             | packing weedle  | packing weedle  |
| strap              | strap              | idol's shrine   | idol's shrine   |
| cack of dried figs | cack of dried figs | unripe fruit    | unripe fruit    |
| cyprus             | cyprus             | thorny plant    | thorny plant    |
| bran               | bran               | hour            | hour            |
| barley             | barley             | wall            | wall            |
| wool               | wool               | shrine of idols | shrine of idols |
| wheat              | wheat              | sheath          | sheath          |



|            |             |                             |                 |
|------------|-------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| hair       | مو          | word                        | كلمة            |
| hair       | مو          | ploughshare                 | مختر            |
| lot        | كثير : وافر | belt                        | حزام            |
| brick      | لبن         | grain                       | قمح             |
| foundation | اساس        | tear                        | دمعة            |
| grape      | عنب         | wheat cleared of bran       | قمح منقوع       |
| spike      | سنة         | almond                      | لوز             |
| pot        | درة         | raisins boiled and spueezed | زبيب مطبوخ ومضغ |
| dung       | خول         | sesame                      | سمسم            |
| sieve      | مصفاة       | bridle                      | سرج             |
| lily       | ليل         | tape worm                   | دودة            |
| cowl       | كوف         | drop                        | قطرة            |
| pitcher    | قارورة      |                             |                 |

2. Some have also other plural forms : as,

|               |               |        |             |
|---------------|---------------|--------|-------------|
| abyss,        | تو : تواف     | spoon  | قوة : قواف  |
| bride         | خلعة : خلعة   | sole   | فمعة : فمعة |
| basket        | سلة : سلة     |        |             |
| hoof          | فمعة : فمعة   | branch | شعبة : شعبة |
| yard          | درة : درة     | loin   | حمة : حمة   |
| rind          | هالة : هالة   | fodder | جعة : جعة   |
| drop of blood | قطرة : قطرة   |        |             |
| ship          | سفينة : سفينة |        |             |
| pavilion      | قبة : قبة     |        |             |

ب. ا. ب. ا. ب. ا. ب.

ل. م. ن. ا. ب.

ب. ا. ب. ا. ب. ا. ب.



ḡḡḡḡ grinder ḡḡḡḡ : ḡḡḡḡ

ḡḡḡḡ : ḡḡḡḡ vertebra ḡḡḡḡ : ḡḡḡḡ .

67. a) Several nouns form their plural very irregularly: as,

|                   |               |                         |      |
|-------------------|---------------|-------------------------|------|
| ḡḡḡḡ other ✓      | ḡḡḡḡ .        | ḡḡḡḡ other ✓            | ḡḡḡḡ |
| ḡḡḡḡ mother ✓     | ḡḡḡḡ .        | ḡḡḡḡ nation             | ḡḡḡḡ |
| ḡḡḡḡ woman ✓      | ḡḡḡḡ .        | ḡḡḡḡ remedy ḡḡḡḡ : ḡḡḡḡ | ḡḡḡḡ |
| ḡḡḡḡ fever ✓      | ḡḡḡḡ .        | ḡḡḡḡ <u>sister</u> ✓    | ḡḡḡḡ |
| ḡḡḡḡ m. house     | ḡḡḡḡ .        | ḡḡḡḡ daughter ✓         | ḡḡḡḡ |
| ḡḡḡḡ cheese       | ḡḡḡḡ .        | ḡḡḡḡ vine               | ḡḡḡḡ |
| ḡḡḡḡ cub m.       | ḡḡḡḡ .        | ḡḡḡḡ gleaning           | ḡḡḡḡ |
| ḡḡḡḡ written also |               | ḡḡḡḡ other              | ḡḡḡḡ |
| ḡḡḡḡ m. rod       | ḡḡḡḡ : ḡḡḡḡ . | ḡḡḡḡ stoking            | ḡḡḡḡ |
| ḡḡḡḡ palate       | ḡḡḡḡ .        | ḡḡḡḡ f. new             | ḡḡḡḡ |
| ✓ ḡḡḡḡ boy        | ✓ ḡḡḡḡ .      | ḡḡḡḡ c. ass ḡḡḡḡ : ḡḡḡḡ | ḡḡḡḡ |
| ḡḡḡḡ vexation     | ḡḡḡḡ : ḡḡḡḡ . | ḡḡḡḡ child              | ḡḡḡḡ |
| ḡḡḡḡ face         |               | ḡḡḡḡ night ḡḡḡḡ : ḡḡḡḡ  | ḡḡḡḡ |
| ✓ ḡḡḡḡ town       | ✓ ḡḡḡḡ .      | ḡḡḡḡ maid servant       | ḡḡḡḡ |
| ✓ ḡḡḡḡ desire     | ✓ ḡḡḡḡ .      | ḡḡḡḡ f. handle          | ḡḡḡḡ |
| ✓ ḡḡḡḡ year       | ✓ ḡḡḡḡ .      | ḡḡḡḡ f. reed-mat        | ḡḡḡḡ |
| ✓ ḡḡḡḡ : ḡḡḡḡ fig | ✓ ḡḡḡḡ        |                         | ḡḡḡḡ |
| ḡḡḡḡ cow          | ḡḡḡḡ          |                         |      |

Rem.— There are some nouns which double their radical even orthographically in their plural; as, ḡḡḡḡ sea ḡḡḡḡ ;



; ܕܡܬܐ : ܕܡܬܐ paternal aunt ܕܡܬܐ ; ܕܡܬܐ lake ܕܡܬܐ  
 ܕܡܬܐ ; ܕܡܬܐ cause ܕܡܬܐ ; ܕܡܬܐ mantle ܕܡܬܐ  
 little bride ܕܡܬܐ .

68. a) Some nouns have different plurals with different meanings : as, ܕܡܬܐ = ܕܡܬܐ maid-servants, ܕܡܬܐ cubits; ܕܡܬܐ : ܕܡܬܐ = ܕܡܬܐ : ܕܡܬܐ. eggs, ܕܡܬܐ : ܕܡܬܐ things of oval shape; ܕܡܬܐ = ܕܡܬܐ : ܕܡܬܐ flesh in common, ܕܡܬܐ flesh of slaughtered animals; ܕܡܬܐ = ܕܡܬܐ live coals, ܕܡܬܐ : ܕܡܬܐ consecrated particles; ܕܡܬܐ = ܕܡܬܐ power, strength, miracles, ܕܡܬܐ army; ܕܡܬܐ = ܕܡܬܐ girls (free), ܕܡܬܐ handmaids; ܕܡܬܐ = ܕܡܬܐ fur-coats, ܕܡܬܐ cradles; ܕܡܬܐ = ܕܡܬܐ reed-mats ܕܡܬܐ, stone of a ring. ܕܡܬܐ care, solitude; ܕܡܬܐ = ܕܡܬܐ : ܕܡܬܐ great, ܕܡܬܐ teachers; ܕܡܬܐ = ܕܡܬܐ heads, tops, ܕܡܬܐ superiors.

b) There are some nouns which have one meaning in the singular and another in the plural : as, ܕܡܬܐ debt, ܕܡܬܐ sins; ܕܡܬܐ the Jewish people, ܕܡܬܐ the gentiles, (Script.). It has also the ordinary meaning people or nation.

c) Some nouns having the same form both for the singular and the plural, are distinguished only by the Syame: as, ܕܡܬܐ horse ܕܡܬܐ horses. ܕܡܬܐ oath ܕܡܬܐ etc.



d) There are some words which have the same form for both the numbers and the genders: as, **سَمَاءٌ** heaven, **كثْرَةٌ** multitude. **شَيْءٌ** something, **مَنْ** who?

69. Plural of Compound Nouns.— Compound nouns form their plural in different ways:—

a) By putting the first member in the plural: as, **أَعْدَاءُ** adversary **أَعْدَاءُ** : **أَعْدَاءُ** co-heir  
**أَعْدَاءُ** : **أَعْدَاءُ** free, free-born **أَعْدَاءُ** ; **أَعْدَاءُ** friend  
**أَعْدَاءُ** ; **أَعْدَاءُ** nun **أَعْدَاءُ** ; **أَعْدَاءُ** solar circle **أَعْدَاءُ** ; **أَعْدَاءُ** high priest  
**أَعْدَاءُ** etc.

b) By putting the second member in the plural, as, **أَعْدَاءُ** euemy **أَعْدَاءُ** ; **أَعْدَاءُ** adversary  
**أَعْدَاءُ** ; **أَعْدَاءُ** birth day **أَعْدَاءُ** ; **أَعْدَاءُ** tomb  
**أَعْدَاءُ** ; **أَعْدَاءُ** store-room **أَعْدَاءُ** ; **أَعْدَاءُ** refectory **أَعْدَاءُ** ; **أَعْدَاءُ** sentence (judicial  
decision) **أَعْدَاءُ** ; **أَعْدَاءُ** ivory **أَعْدَاءُ** ; **أَعْدَاءُ** navel **أَعْدَاءُ** ; **أَعْدَاءُ** Sunday  
**أَعْدَاءُ** ; **أَعْدَاءُ** stainbock **أَعْدَاءُ** ; **أَعْدَاءُ** punishment **أَعْدَاءُ** ; **أَعْدَاءُ** care, diligence **أَعْدَاءُ** etc.

c) By putting both the members in the plural: as, **أَعْدَاءُ** f. sound, word **أَعْدَاءُ** ; **أَعْدَاءُ** spider  
**أَعْدَاءُ** ; **أَعْدَاءُ** creditor **أَعْدَاءُ** ; **أَعْدَاءُ** steward  
**أَعْدَاءُ** ; **أَعْدَاءُ** commander **أَعْدَاءُ** . **أَعْدَاءُ** etc.  
or **أَعْدَاءُ** etc.



70. Plural of Foreign Nouns.— a) Foreign Nouns (especially Greek and Persian) having the termination of Syriac Nouns very frequently form their plural like the Syriac Nouns: as, *stole* ܐܠܦܐ; *bishop* ܐܡܪܐܢܐ; *orthodox* ܐܡܪܐܢܐ; *order* ܐܡܪܐ; *lance* ܐܡܪܐ; *spear* ܐܡܪܐ; *means, way* ܐܡܪܐ; *clergyman* ܐܡܪܐ; *f. measure* ܐܡܪܐ; *f. broad way* ܐܡܪܐ; *f. angle* ܐܡܪܐ. etc.

b) If they have their foreign terminations, they receive their own plural endings. We give here a few hints about the plural of Greek Nouns. Nouns ending:—

1. In ܐܐ, convert ܐܐ into ܐ: as, *humour* ܐܐܐ; *f. method* ܐܐܐܐ; *f. synod* ܐܐܐܐ; *f. peril* ܐܐܐܐ; *clergyman* ܐܐܐܐ etc.

2. In ܐܐ take ܐܐ: as, *f. necessity* ܐܐܐܐ; *f. covenant* ܐܐܐܐ. etc.

3. In ܐܐ change ܐܐ into ܐܐ: as, *f. essence* ܐܐܐܐ; *f. imagination* ܐܐܐܐ etc.

4. In ܐܐ, assume ܐܐ or ܐܐ as, *m. organ* ܐܐܐܐܐ; *chapter* ܐܐܐܐܐ; *m. Gospel* ܐܐܐܐܐ etc.

5. In ܐܐ change the ܐܐ into ܐܐ or ܐܐ: as, *m. axiom* ܐܐܐܐܐ; *dogma* ܐܐܐܐܐ



2ṁ\ ṁḥ : 2ṁ\ ṁḥ ; 2ṁḥ *body* 2ṁḥ etc.

6. In உ undergo no change except that they assume the syame: as, உஉஒஒஉ decision உஉஒஒஉ; உஉஒஒஉ heresy உஉஒஒஉ; உஉஒஒஉ protasis உஉஒஒஉ. etc.


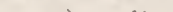
etc.

**Rem.**— The Syrians sometimes give Greek plural terminations to nouns of Syriac, or rather, Semitic origin: as,

ܠܝܠܬܐ f. *hell* ܠܝܠܬܐ ; ܡܝܪܪܐ f. *myrrh* ܡܝܪܪܐ ; ܬܝܢܐ town ܬܝܢܐ : ܬܝܢܐ

71. a) Nouns which have no plural:-

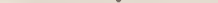
- |                      |                    |                     |
|----------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| 1. אֶרֶץ clay.       | בְּהֵמָה f. beast. | דִּיכָה ink.        |
| סוּדָנָה sweet wine. | חַטָּאת sin.       | חַסְדִּים mercy.    |
| חֹמֶה f. mud.        | מָנָה manna.       | תַּבְּשֵׁל wheat.   |
| אֶמֶת m. truth.      | אֶרֶץ rice.        | אֶרֶץ c. trembling. |
| שֶׁמֶן grease.       | יָפֵה beauty.      | שֶׁמֶךְ wax.        |
| אֶמֶת truth.         | לֶחֶם f. glue.     |                     |

2. All nouns, except Greek, which do not end in  
 as,  universe,  condition. etc. (See 38.)

Rem.— St. Ephrem and Narsai sometimes make use of the plural of ܐܠܗܐ, as ܐܠܗܐ ܕܡܪܝܢ : ܐܠܗܐ ܕܡܪܝܢ ܐܠܗܐ ܕܡܪܝܢ. So it befits that they both should be found in their realities.

St. Ephrem **ܐܬܪܐ** is the gdamated plural form of **ܐܬܪܐ** and is generally used as advetb or adjective with particles: as, **ܐܬܪܐܐܘܪܐ** or **ܐܬܪܐܐܘܪܐܐ** *truly*: **ܐܬܪܐܐܘܪܐܐ ܐܬܪܐܐܘܪܐܐ ܐܬܪܐܐܘܪܐܐ \* ܐܬܪܐܐܘܪܐܐ**.

دُکھو دُکھو true doctors

\* .ḡ .ḡ is the abbreviated form of  ie, that is.



b) Nouns which have no singular :—

ܐܝܬܐܢ *unripe grapes.* ܒܝܬܐܢ *streets.* ܐܝܬܐܢ *wormwood.*

ܐܝܬܐܢ *wonders.* ܐܝܬܐܢ *a kind of fruits.*

ܐܝܬܐܢ *price.* ܐܝܬܐܢ *each other.* ܐܝܬܐܢ *life.*

ܐܝܬܐܢ *emancipation-* ܐܝܬܐܢ *price.* ܐܝܬܐܢ *lentils.*

ܐܝܬܐܢ *water.* ܐܝܬܐܢ *marriage.* ܐܝܬܐܢ *merc).*

## CHAPTER IX.

### Gdama or States of Nouns.

72. Gdama, treated by the European Grammarians under the title of *States of Nouns*, is the apocopation of a Noun used to indicate the sense of indetermination, or genitive connection. A noun may be found in three different forms: in its full form, *ie.* with the Emphatic ܐ, which was considered to be the sign of determination, as did the prefix ܐ in Hebrew or the article ٱ in Arabic: as, ܐܠܡܠܟܐ *the kingdom* (ܐܠܡܠܟܐ ܐܠܡܠܟܐ. Emphatic State); in its construct form, *ie.* the form immediately before a genitive: as, ܠܡܠܟܐ *the kingdom of* (ܠܡܠܟܐ ܐܠܡܠܟܐ Construct State); in its indefinite form: as, ܡܠܟܐ *a kingdom.* (ܡܠܟܐ. Absolute State). The first is the most ordinary form of the Syriac Nouns, through not the most original, possessing the signification of determination which has for the most part been lost. So, now ܐܠܡܠܟܐ may mean

the kingdom or a kingdom; while **مَلَاخَه** has only an indefinite signification. \*

In the manner of treatment also there is difference between the European and Syrian Grammarians. The former derive the emphatic and Construct states from the Absolute by adding suffixes; on the other hand, the latter form the Construct and Absolute states from the Emphatic by elimination of ending. Hence they give the name *Gdama* (*a cutting off, or contraction*) to this process.

**Rem.**— All singular nouns terminating in **ـا** without the fem. **ا** have only one form for both the Constr. and Abs States: as, **كِتَابٌ** : **كِتَابُ** Constr. and Abs. *ex. g.* **كِتَابُ يَحْيَى**

*The book of John; كِتَابُ يَحْيَى* There is no book on the table.

**73. Gdama of Singular Nouns.**— Singular Nouns ending in **ـا** without the fem. **ا** form their Constr. and Abs. Sts. by eliminating **ـا** :—

a) Without further change, if they have a vowel on their penultimate: as,

| Emph. st.             | Cons. & Abs. sts. | Emph. st.               | Cons. & Abs. sts |
|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|------------------|
| <b>حَسْبُ</b> luck    | <b>حَسْبُ</b>     | <b>كَبِيرُ</b> great    | <b>كَبِيرُ</b>   |
| <b>قَلْبُ</b> heart   | <b>قَلْبُ</b>     | <b>يَلْبُسُ</b> foolish | <b>يَلْبُسُ</b>  |
| <b>قَدْرُ</b> century | <b>قَدْرُ</b>     | <b>يَخْبُرُ</b> good    | <b>يَخْبُرُ</b>  |
| <b>رَأْسُ</b> head    | <b>رَأْسُ</b>     | <b>يَجِدُ</b> f. well   | <b>يَجِدُ</b>    |
| <b>يَكْبِتُ</b> yoke  | <b>يَكْبِتُ</b>   | <b>يَهْدِي</b> gentle   | <b>يَهْدِي</b>   |
| <b>صَخْرُ</b> rock    | <b>صَخْرُ</b>     | <b>يَهْدِي</b> foolish  | <b>يَهْدِي</b>   |

\* Unde vides, nomen, cum alaf emphaticum habet, posse esse et determinatum et indeterminatum; contractum autem non posse esse nisi indeterminatum. C. J. David, No. 165.



|                      |       |                    |     |
|----------------------|-------|--------------------|-----|
| 2-ḥāṣ street         | ḥāṣ . | 2-ḥāṣ deaf         | ḥāṣ |
| 2-ḥāj work           | ḥāj . | 2-ḥāj wearisome    | ḥāj |
| 2-ḥāṣ tie, girdle    | ḥāṣ . | 2-ḥāṣ lamenting    | ḥāṣ |
| 2-ḥāj limb, member   | ḥāj . | 2-ḥāj guilty       | ḥāj |
| 2-ḥāj merciful       | ḥāj . | 2-ḥāj acceptable   | ḥāj |
| 2-ḥāj shade          | ḥāj . | 2-ḥāj white        | ḥāj |
| 2-ḥāj word           | ḥāj . | 2-ḥāj idle         | ḥāj |
| 2-ḥāj silk; silken   | ḥāj . | 2-ḥāj silvery      | ḥāj |
| 2-ḥāj day-time       | ḥāj . | 2-ḥāj honour       | ḥāj |
| 2-ḥāj end            | ḥāj . | 2-ḥāj blue         | ḥāj |
| 2-ḥāj remembrance    | ḥāj . | 2-ḥāj health       | ḥāj |
| 2-ḥāj path           | ḥāj . | 2-ḥāj secure, safe | ḥāj |
| 2-ḥāj dust           | ḥāj . | 2-ḥāj dead         | ḥāj |
| 2-ḥāj help           | ḥāj . | 2-ḥāj disciple     | ḥāj |
| 2-ḥāj marriage feast | ḥāj . | 2-ḥāj little       | ḥāj |
| 2-ḥāj law            | ḥāj . | 2-ḥāj dweller      | ḥāj |
| 2-ḥāj garment        | ḥāj . | 2-ḥāj beloved      | ḥāj |
| 2-ḥāj fish-hook      | ḥāj . | 2-ḥāj heavy        | ḥāj |
| 2-ḥāj combat         | ḥāj . | 2-ḥāj vicar        | ḥāj |
| etc.                 |       | etc.               |     |

b) If the penultimate is vowelless, the noun forms assume a vowel on it when gdamated. This vowel varies according to the forms:—

1. Forms like 2-ḥāj take 2-ḥāj as,

2-ḥāj blood 2-ḥāj . 2-ḥāj kind, manner 2-ḥāj

father-in-law  $\text{سَفَر}$   $\text{سَفَر}$  . name  $\text{اِسْم}$   $\text{اِسْم}$   
 son  $\text{بَن}$   $\text{بَن}$ , for  $\text{ذ}$  truns  $\text{ن}$  into  $\text{ن}$  .

2. Forms like  $\text{فَدَل}$  and  $\text{وَدَل}$  :  $\text{م}$ . Generally take  $\text{ن}$  : s,

|                            |                  |                           |                 |
|----------------------------|------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|
| $\text{عِظ}$ bone          | $\text{اِظ}$ .   | $\text{دِظ}$ step, stair  | $\text{دِظ}$    |
| $\text{سَبَل}$ rope        | $\text{سَبَل}$ . | $\text{مِلْك}$ milk       | $\text{سَبَل}$  |
| $\text{طَحْم}$ taste       | $\text{طَحْم}$ . | $\text{بَطْن}$ belly      | $\text{طَحْم}$  |
| $\text{نَفْس}$ f. soul     | $\text{نَفْس}$ . | $\text{نِظْم}$ likeness   | $\text{نِظْم}$  |
| $\text{مَلِك}$ king        | $\text{مَلِك}$ . | $\text{مِظ}$ new          | $\text{مِظ}$    |
| $\text{خَذَم}$ leprous     | $\text{خَذَم}$ . | $\text{ذِمْم}$ sleeping   | $\text{ذِمْم}$  |
| $\text{خَبَل}$ difficult   | $\text{خَبَل}$ . | $\text{خَمَص}$ difficult  | $\text{خَمَص}$  |
| $\text{خَلَق}$ created     | $\text{خَلَق}$ . | $\text{خَلِص}$ sweet      | $\text{خَلِص}$  |
| $\text{خَمَص}$ hidden      | $\text{خَمَص}$ . | $\text{خَصَم}$ short, sad | $\text{خَصَم}$  |
| $\text{خَبَل}$ blotted out | $\text{خَبَل}$ . | $\text{نَهَم}$ holy       | $\text{نَهَم}$  |
| $\text{فَلَن}$ fried       | $\text{فَلَن}$ . | $\text{نَهَم}$ pure       | $\text{نَهَم}$  |
| $\text{اِظ}$ vanity        | $\text{اِظ}$ .   | $\text{يَلْم}$ dream      | $\text{يَلْم}$  |
| $\text{جَمْع}$ gathering   | $\text{جَمْع}$ . | $\text{جَمْع}$ silver     | $\text{جَمْع}$  |
| $\text{جَمْع}$ herb        | $\text{جَمْع}$ . | $\text{وَلَد}$ half       | $\text{وَلَد}$  |
| $\text{يَلْم}$ ash         | $\text{يَلْم}$ . | $\text{ذِلَال}$ f. foot   | $\text{ذِلَال}$ |

3. But a final  $\text{ذ}$  turns the  $\text{ن}$  into  $\text{ن}$  : as,

|                       |                  |                           |                |
|-----------------------|------------------|---------------------------|----------------|
| $\text{أَذَل}$ door   | $\text{أَذَل}$ . | $\text{هَبَذ}$ hope       | $\text{هَبَذ}$ |
| $\text{نَهَم}$ impure | $\text{نَهَم}$ . | $\text{فَهَذ}$ foolish    | $\text{فَهَذ}$ |
| $\text{أَذَل}$ man    | $\text{أَذَل}$ . | $\text{خَصَم}$ unfruitful | $\text{خَصَم}$ |
| $\text{أَذَل}$ wonder | $\text{أَذَل}$ . | $\text{نَهَم}$ splendour  | $\text{نَهَم}$ |



دَجْد male      دَجْد spring      دَجْد

m. Some without the final دَجْد also take دَجْد by way of exception : as,

|                |         |                  |       |
|----------------|---------|------------------|-------|
| دَجْد camel    | دَجْد . | دَجْد gold       | دَجْد |
| دَجْد heard    | دَجْد . | دَجْد step       | دَجْد |
| دَجْد f. field | دَجْد . | دَجْد bridegroom | دَجْد |
| دَجْد time     | دَجْد . | دَجْد vineyard   | دَجْد |
| دَجْد fool     | دَجْد . | دَجْد low, mean  | دَجْد |

3. Nouns with weak letters of the above form:

a) Initial دَجْد with دَجْد retains the دَجْد; with دَجْد, changes it into دَجْد : as,

|                |         |                    |       |
|----------------|---------|--------------------|-------|
| دَجْد hire     | دَجْد . | دَجْد f. earth     | دَجْد |
| دَجْد place    | دَجْد . | but دَجْد thousand | دَجْد |
| دَجْد mourning | دَجْد . | دَجْد f. ship      | دَجْد |
| دَجْد lamb     | دَجْد . | دَجْد shedding     | دَجْد |

but دَجْد threshing-floor دَجْد . To this may be added دَجْد f. sparrow دَجْد and دَجْد f. spike دَجْد; in these three words the second letter is doubled.

b) Initial دَجْد recieves h<sup>h</sup>vas<sup>a</sup>a : as,

|                        |         |                        |       |
|------------------------|---------|------------------------|-------|
| دَجْد stream           | دَجْد . | دَجْد dry land         | دَجْد |
| دَجْد hyena            | دَجْد . | دَجْد birth, child     | دَجْد |
| دَجْد herb             | دَجْد . | دَجْد still-born-child | دَجْد |
| دَجْد greedy, covetous | دَجْد . | دَجْد orphan           | دَجْد |
| دَجْد month            | دَجْد . | دَجْد sign             | دَجْد |

𐤁𐤊𐤁 a heap of stones. 𐤁𐤊𐤁. 𐤁𐤊𐤁 string 𐤁𐤊𐤁  
𐤁𐤊𐤁 troop, band 𐤁𐤊𐤁.

c) Forms with initial 𐤁 are not gdamated: as,  
𐤁𐤊𐤁 fishes' roe; 𐤁𐤊𐤁 cistern; 𐤁𐤊𐤁 place, space, term.  
𐤁𐤊𐤁 slave, burthen; 𐤁𐤊𐤁 rose; 𐤁𐤊𐤁 boar; 𐤁𐤊𐤁 page.

d) Middle 𐤁 or 𐤁 with 𐤁 on the initial makes n<sup>o</sup> change: as,

|               |      |               |     |
|---------------|------|---------------|-----|
| 𐤁𐤊𐤁 pain      | 𐤁𐤊𐤁. | 𐤁𐤊𐤁 f. stone  | 𐤁𐤊𐤁 |
| 𐤁𐤊𐤁 dumb      | 𐤁𐤊𐤁. | 𐤁𐤊𐤁 fruit     | 𐤁𐤊𐤁 |
| 𐤁𐤊𐤁 falsehood | 𐤁𐤊𐤁. | 𐤁𐤊𐤁 fragrance | 𐤁𐤊𐤁 |

Rem.— A 𐤁 is inserted in the gdama of the following: as,

|            |      |           |     |
|------------|------|-----------|-----|
| 𐤁𐤊𐤁 just   | 𐤁𐤊𐤁. | 𐤁𐤊𐤁 other | 𐤁𐤊𐤁 |
| 𐤁𐤊𐤁 harbnr | 𐤁𐤊𐤁  | 𐤁𐤊𐤁 poor  | 𐤁𐤊𐤁 |

e) Middle 𐤁 with 𐤁 on the initial changes the 𐤁 into 𐤁: as,

|            |      |           |     |
|------------|------|-----------|-----|
| 𐤁𐤊𐤁 weapon | 𐤁𐤊𐤁. | 𐤁𐤊𐤁 power | 𐤁𐤊𐤁 |
| 𐤁𐤊𐤁 f. eye | 𐤁𐤊𐤁. | 𐤁𐤊𐤁 wood  | 𐤁𐤊𐤁 |

f) Middle 𐤁 with 𐤁 on the initial, takes Rwah<sup>h</sup>a: as,

|             |      |           |     |
|-------------|------|-----------|-----|
| 𐤁𐤊𐤁 colour  | 𐤁𐤊𐤁. | 𐤁𐤊𐤁 mind  | 𐤁𐤊𐤁 |
| 𐤁𐤊𐤁 shaking | 𐤁𐤊𐤁. | 𐤁𐤊𐤁 stair | 𐤁𐤊𐤁 |
| 𐤁𐤊𐤁 day     | 𐤁𐤊𐤁. | 𐤁𐤊𐤁 end   | 𐤁𐤊𐤁 |

g) Forms having 𐤁 or 𐤁 as final with 𐤁 on the initial like 𐤁𐤊𐤁 vision 𐤁𐤊𐤁 prominence etc., are not gdamated; except 𐤁𐤊𐤁 mourning 𐤁𐤊𐤁 and 𐤁𐤊𐤁 rest 𐤁𐤊𐤁.



4. Forms like **فدلا** take **ـَ** on the second radical ; but a final **فدلا** changes the **ـَ** into **ـُ** : as

|                       |                |                        |             |
|-----------------------|----------------|------------------------|-------------|
| <b>فدلا</b> priest    | <b>فدلا</b>    | <b>فدلا</b> martyr     | <b>فدلا</b> |
| <b>فدلا</b> friend    | <b>فدلا</b>    | <b>فدلا</b> doorkeeper | <b>فدلا</b> |
| <b>فدلا</b> ilex      | <b>فدلا</b>    | <b>فدلا</b> species    | <b>فدلا</b> |
| <b>فدلا</b> wandering | <b>فدلا</b>    | <b>فدلا</b> mad        | <b>فدلا</b> |
| ( <b>فدلا</b> Lord    | <b>فدلا</b> .) |                        |             |

(Other examples see 44. a. i. 1., ii. 1.)

Rem.— **فدلا** world, century, temporal life is gdamated as **فدلا** and **فدلا** ; the latter is generally used for genitive construction; as, **فدلا** a life of enjoyments.

5. Forms like **فدلا** take **ـُ** and drop the first vowel : as,

|                        |             |                           |             |
|------------------------|-------------|---------------------------|-------------|
| <b>فدلا</b> f. knee    | <b>فدلا</b> | <b>فدلا</b> body          | <b>فدلا</b> |
| <b>فدلا</b> light      | <b>فدلا</b> | <b>فدلا</b> holiness      | <b>فدلا</b> |
| <b>فدلا</b> remoteness | <b>فدلا</b> | <b>فدلا</b> bribery       | <b>فدلا</b> |
| <b>فدلا</b> strength   | <b>فدلا</b> | <b>فدلا</b> uncircumcised | <b>فدلا</b> |

Rem.— **ـُ** or **ـِ** initial - nouns assume **ـُ** without dropping the first vowel : as,

|                    |             |                     |             |
|--------------------|-------------|---------------------|-------------|
| <b>فدلا</b> food   | <b>فدلا</b> | <b>فدلا</b> f. way  | <b>فدلا</b> |
| <b>فدلا</b> length | <b>فدلا</b> | <b>فدلا</b> meeting | <b>فدلا</b> |
| <b>فدلا</b> imagee | <b>فدلا</b> | <b>فدلا</b> burden  | <b>فدلا</b> |

6. Nouns of more than three letters receive **ـُ** : as,

|                      |             |                  |             |
|----------------------|-------------|------------------|-------------|
| <b>فدلا</b> f. stole | <b>فدلا</b> | <b>فدلا</b> star | <b>فدلا</b> |
|----------------------|-------------|------------------|-------------|

|                     |        |                   |        |
|---------------------|--------|-------------------|--------|
| ܐܕܡܢܐ throne        | ܐܕܡܢܐ. | ܕܠܓܡܢܐ stoning    | ܕܠܓܡܢܐ |
| ܡܕܝܐ going          | ܡܕܝܐ.  | ܡܕܝܐ eating, food | ܡܕܝܐ   |
| ܡܕܝܐ womb           | ܡܕܝܐ.  | ܡܝܬܬܐ tower       | ܡܝܬܬܐ  |
| ܡܝܬܬܐ seet, sitting | ܡܝܬܬܐ. | ܡܝܬܬܐ f. worm     | ܡܝܬܬܐ  |
| ܡܝܬܬܐ perverse      | ܡܝܬܬܐ. | ܡܝܬܬܐ complete    | ܡܝܬܬܐ  |

Rem.— 1. Nouns of the above form deficient of a radical follow the same rule : as,

|                    |        |                |       |
|--------------------|--------|----------------|-------|
| ܡܝܬܬܐ taking       | ܡܝܬܬܐ. | ܡܝܬܬܐ giving   | ܡܝܬܬܐ |
| ܡܝܬܬܐ intelligence | ܡܝܬܬܐ. | ܡܝܬܬܐ entrance | ܡܝܬܬܐ |

2. ܡܝܬܬܐ roof and ܡܝܬܬܐ speech are gdamated

ܡܝܬܬܐ : ܡܝܬܬܐ by the E. Syrians.

3. Nomina agentis and patientis take the vowel of their participial forms ie. the former take ܐ and the latter ܐ : as,

|                          |        |                        |       |
|--------------------------|--------|------------------------|-------|
| ܡܝܬܬܐ changing           | ܡܝܬܬܐ. | ܡܝܬܬܐ overthrown       | ܡܝܬܬܐ |
| ܡܝܬܬܐ entrusting         | ܡܝܬܬܐ. | ܡܝܬܬܐ faithful         | ܡܝܬܬܐ |
| ܡܝܬܬܐ pardoning          | ܡܝܬܬܐ. | ܡܝܬܬܐ washed           | ܡܝܬܬܐ |
| ܡܝܬܬܐ comprhensi-<br>ble | ܡܝܬܬܐ. | ܡܝܬܬܐ taking<br>refuge | ܡܝܬܬܐ |

74. Singular nouns ending in fem. ܐ :

a) Preceded by a vowelled letter form the Constr. st. by dropping ܐ and the Abs. St. by dropping ܐ : as,

|                    | Emph. st. | Cons. st. | Abs st. |
|--------------------|-----------|-----------|---------|
| ✓ ܐܕܡܢܐ existence. | ܐܕܡܢܐ.    | ܐܕܡܢܐ     | ܐܕܡܢܐ   |
| ✓ ܐܕܡܢܐ chastity   | ܐܕܡܢܐ.    | ܐܕܡܢܐ     | ܐܕܡܢܐ   |
| ✓ ܐܕܡܢܐ loveliness | ܐܕܡܢܐ.    | ܐܕܡܢܐ     | ܐܕܡܢܐ   |
| ✓ ܐܕܡܢܐ poverty    | ܐܕܡܢܐ.    | ܐܕܡܢܐ     | ܐܕܡܢܐ   |



|                  |              |                  |                  |
|------------------|--------------|------------------|------------------|
| مِثْلُ مَخْلُوبٍ | obedience    | مِثْلُ مَخْلُوبٍ | مِثْلُ مَخْلُوبٍ |
| دَمِصَّةٌ        | likness      | دَمِصَّةٌ        | دَمِصَّةٌ        |
| يَلْفَةٌ         | prayer       | يَلْفَةٌ         | يَلْفَةٌ         |
| ذَنْفَةٌ         | ten thousand | ذَنْفَةٌ         | ذَنْفَةٌ         |
| وَدْبَةٌ         | direction    | وَدْبَةٌ         | وَدْبَةٌ         |
| ذَنْبَةٌ         | usury        | ذَنْبَةٌ         | ذَنْبَةٌ         |
| شَاوَدْبَةٌ      | thanksgiving | شَاوَدْبَةٌ      | شَاوَدْبَةٌ etc  |

Rem.— Nomina agentis and patientis of the form  
 شَاوَدْبَةٌ. شَاوَدْبَةٌ take ـ on in the Const. st., and participial  
 form in the Abs. st.: as,

|             |               |             |                  |
|-------------|---------------|-------------|------------------|
| شَاوَدْبَةٌ | filthy, foul  | شَاوَدْبَةٌ | شَاوَدْبَةٌ      |
| شَاوَدْبَةٌ | delighting in | شَاوَدْبَةٌ | شَاوَدْبَةٌ      |
| شَاوَدْبَةٌ | broad, wide   | شَاوَدْبَةٌ | شَاوَدْبَةٌ      |
| شَاوَدْبَةٌ | experienced   | شَاوَدْبَةٌ | شَاوَدْبَةٌ etc. |

b) Preceded by a quiescent letter, form the  
 Const. st. by taking ـ on the quiescent letter after  
 removing َ, and the Abs. st. by taking َ after  
 removing َ; in certain cases occur some vowel  
 changes which coincide with those of their plural: (see  
 65. b. 3. م, ن.) : as,

1) Without further change —

|             |                 |                           |             |
|-------------|-----------------|---------------------------|-------------|
| شَاوَدْبَةٌ | week            | شَاوَدْبَةٌ               | شَاوَدْبَةٌ |
| شَاوَدْبَةٌ | great           | شَاوَدْبَةٌ               | شَاوَدْبَةٌ |
| شَاوَدْبَةٌ | desire          | شَاوَدْبَةٌ               | شَاوَدْبَةٌ |
| شَاوَدْبَةٌ | place           | شَاوَدْبَةٌ (شَاوَدْبَةٌ) | شَاوَدْبَةٌ |
| شَاوَدْبَةٌ | bezel of a ring | شَاوَدْبَةٌ               | شَاوَدْبَةٌ |

|        |                            |        |        |
|--------|----------------------------|--------|--------|
| 2أحزأ  | <i>grief, distress</i>     | 2أحزأ  | 2أحزأ  |
| 2أفلاأ | <i>eloquent, talkative</i> | 2أفلاأ | 2أفلاأ |
| 2أفلاأ | <i>bitch</i>               | 2أفلاأ | 2أفلاأ |
| 2أفلاأ | <i>pagan, ungodly</i>      | 2أفلاأ | 2أفلاأ |
| 2أفلاأ | <i>love</i>                | 2أفلاأ | 2أفلاأ |
| 2أفلاأ | <i>footstep</i>            | 2أفلاأ | 2أفلاأ |
| 2أفلاأ | <i>rich, flourishing</i>   | 2أفلاأ | 2أفلاأ |
| 2أفلاأ | <i>unjust, faithless</i>   | 2أفلاأ | 2أفلاأ |
| 2أفلاأ | <i>dark</i>                | 2أفلاأ | 2أفلاأ |
| 2أفلاأ | <i>virgin</i>              | 2أفلاأ | 2أفلاأ |
| 2أفلاأ | <i>smoking, vaporous</i>   | 2أفلاأ | 2أفلاأ |

2. With some vowel-changes :—

|        |                  |        |        |
|--------|------------------|--------|--------|
| 2أفلاأ | <i>companion</i> | 2أفلاأ | 2أفلاأ |
| 2أفلاأ | <i>knowledge</i> | 2أفلاأ | 2أفلاأ |
| 2أفلاأ | <i>breath</i>    | 2أفلاأ | 2أفلاأ |
| 2أفلاأ | <i>cow-calf</i>  | 2أفلاأ | 2أفلاأ |
| 2أفلاأ | <i>measure</i>   | 2أفلاأ | 2أفلاأ |
| 2أفلاأ | <i>widow</i>     | 2أفلاأ | 2أفلاأ |
| 2أفلاأ | <i>salt land</i> | 2أفلاأ | 2أفلاأ |
| 2أفلاأ | <i>burning</i>   | 2أفلاأ | 2أفلاأ |
| 2أفلاأ | <i>built</i>     | 2أفلاأ | 2أفلاأ |
| 2أفلاأ | <i>glorious</i>  | 2أفلاأ | 2أفلاأ |
| 2أفلاأ | <i>abundant</i>  | 2أفلاأ | 2أفلاأ |
| 2أفلاأ | <i>ascent</i>    | 2أفلاأ | 2أفلاأ |



|       |               |       |          |
|-------|---------------|-------|----------|
| فكر   | thought       | فكر   | فكر      |
| بكا   | wailing       | بكا   | بكا      |
| اكل   | food          | اكل   | اكل      |
| تجاره | trade         | تجاره | تجاره    |
| عجب   | wonder        | عجب   | عجب      |
| شرف   | glory, praise | شرف   | شرف etc. |

Rem.— The Abs. st. of the fem sing. is identical with the Emp. st. of masc. sing. of Nomina agentis and patientis, and Adjectives : as.

Masc. Sing.

Emp. Sing.

Emph. st. Cons. & Abs. st. Emph. st. Con. st. Abs. st.

Nomina agentis

|       |       |       |       |       |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| فكر   | فكر   | فكر   | فكر   | فكر   |
| بكا   | بكا   | بكا   | بكا   | بكا   |
| اكل   | اكل   | اكل   | اكل   | اكل   |
| تجاره | تجاره | تجاره | تجاره | تجاره |
| عجب   | عجب   | عجب   | عجب   | عجب   |
| شرف   | شرف   | شرف   | شرف   | شرف   |
| فكر   | فكر   | فكر   | فكر   | فكر   |

Nomina patientis

|       |       |       |       |       |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| فكر   | فكر   | فكر   | فكر   | فكر   |
| بكا   | بكا   | بكا   | بكا   | بكا   |
| اكل   | اكل   | اكل   | اكل   | اكل   |
| تجاره | تجاره | تجاره | تجاره | تجاره |
| عجب   | عجب   | عجب   | عجب   | عجب   |

|             |             |               |               |               |
|-------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| مِنْخَذَفٌ  | مِنْخَذَوٌ  | مِنْخَذَوَانٌ | مِنْخَذَوَانِ | مِنْخَذَوَانِ |
| مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ   | مِنْخَذَانِ   | مِنْخَذَانِ   |

### Adjectives

|             |             |             |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| مِنْخَذٌ    | مِنْخَذٌ    | مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ |
| مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ |
| مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ |
| مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ |

But the forms with َ are not identical: as,

|             |             |             |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ |
| مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ |
| مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ |
| مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ |
| مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ |
| مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ |
| مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ | مِنْخَذَانِ |

75. Gdama of plural Nouns, There is no complication in their contraction.

a) Plural Nouns ending in َ form the Const. st. by adding َ, \* and the Abs. st, by adding َ after dropping َ: as,

مِنْخَذَانِ f, words

مِنْخَذَانِ

\* This َ in َ may be considered as the remnant of the ancient plural - sign of nouns; for, the plural of َ man was called َ for our present َ.



|        |                   |        |             |
|--------|-------------------|--------|-------------|
| ܡܠܚܝܬܐ | leaves            | ܡܠܚܝܬܐ | ܡܠܚܝܬܐ      |
| ܡܠܚܝܬܐ | perfect           | ܡܠܚܝܬܐ | ܡܠܚܝܬܐ      |
| ܡܠܚܝܬܐ | helps             | ܡܠܚܝܬܐ | ܡܠܚܝܬܐ      |
| ܡܠܚܝܬܐ | blessed           | ܡܠܚܝܬܐ | ܡܠܚܝܬܐ      |
| ܡܠܚܝܬܐ | guides, directors | ܡܠܚܝܬܐ | ܡܠܚܝܬܐ      |
| ܡܠܚܝܬܐ | allurements       | ܡܠܚܝܬܐ | ܡܠܚܝܬܐ      |
| ܡܠܚܝܬܐ | royal             | ܡܠܚܝܬܐ | ܡܠܚܝܬܐ etc, |

b) Plural Nouns ending in ܡܠܚܝܬܐ, form the Const. st. by dropping ܡܠܚܝܬܐ, and the Abs. st. by adding ܡܠܚܝܬܐ after removing ܡܠܚܝܬܐ: as,

|        |             |        |             |
|--------|-------------|--------|-------------|
| ܡܠܚܝܬܐ | kingdoms ✓  | ܡܠܚܝܬܐ | ܡܠܚܝܬܐ      |
| ܡܠܚܝܬܐ | ways ✓      | ܡܠܚܝܬܐ | ܡܠܚܝܬܐ      |
| ܡܠܚܝܬܐ | rivers ✓    | ܡܠܚܝܬܐ | ܡܠܚܝܬܐ      |
| ܡܠܚܝܬܐ | beams       | ܡܠܚܝܬܐ | ܡܠܚܝܬܐ      |
| ܡܠܚܝܬܐ | worthy      | ܡܠܚܝܬܐ | ܡܠܚܝܬܐ      |
| ܡܠܚܝܬܐ | vices, sins | ܡܠܚܝܬܐ | ܡܠܚܝܬܐ      |
| ܡܠܚܝܬܐ | sweet       | ܡܠܚܝܬܐ | ܡܠܚܝܬܐ      |
| ܡܠܚܝܬܐ | sour        | ܡܠܚܝܬܐ | ܡܠܚܝܬܐ etc. |

c) Plural Nouns ending in ܡܠܚܝܬܐ: 1. Nomina agentis and patientis form the Const. St. by adding ܡܠܚܝܬܐ after removing the final ܡܠܚܝܬܐ and the preceding ܡܠܚܝܬܐ; and the Abs. St. is the same as the corresponding participle: as,

|        |              |        |        |
|--------|--------------|--------|--------|
| ܡܠܚܝܬܐ | criers       | ܡܠܚܝܬܐ | ܡܠܚܝܬܐ |
| ܡܠܚܝܬܐ | pointing out | ܡܠܚܝܬܐ | ܡܠܚܝܬܐ |

|               |                    |               |               |
|---------------|--------------------|---------------|---------------|
| فَدَسَ فَدَسَ | neglecting         | فَدَسَ فَدَسَ | فَدَسَ فَدَسَ |
| مَدَنَ        | called             | فَدَنَ        | مَدَنَ        |
| مَدَنَ        | full               | فَدَنَ        | مَدَنَ        |
| مَدَنَ        | entire, perfect    | مَدَنَ        | مَدَنَ        |
| مَدَنَ        | despised, rejected | مَدَنَ        | etc.          |

2. Nomina actionis and others form the Const. St. by dropping َ, and the Abs. St. by changing the vowels into َ : as.

|        |        |        |         |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|
| مَدَنَ | sons   | مَدَنَ | talents | مَدَنَ | مَدَنَ |
| مَدَنَ | kids   | مَدَنَ | bowels  | مَدَنَ | مَدَنَ |
| مَدَنَ | price  | مَدَنَ | reeds   | مَدَنَ | مَدَنَ |
| مَدَنَ | kinds  | مَدَنَ | heaven  | مَدَنَ | مَدَنَ |
| مَدَنَ | water  | مَدَنَ | years   | مَدَنَ | مَدَنَ |
| مَدَنَ | drinks | مَدَنَ |         | مَدَنَ | مَدَنَ |

76. The following nouns are gdamated irregularly :-

|                 |                       |                 |        |
|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------|--------|
| مَدَنَ          | men <del>on</del> man | مَدَنَ          | مَدَنَ |
| مَدَنَ          | f. hand               | مَدَنَ          | مَدَنَ |
| مَدَنَ : مَدَنَ | other                 | مَدَنَ          | مَدَنَ |
| مَدَنَ          | f. other              | مَدَنَ : مَدَنَ | مَدَنَ |
| مَدَنَ          | house                 | مَدَنَ          | مَدَنَ |
| مَدَنَ          | daughter              | مَدَنَ          | مَدَنَ |
| مَدَنَ          | joy                   | مَدَنَ          | مَدَنَ |
| مَدَنَ          | resurrection          | مَدَنَ          | مَدَنَ |



|         |           |         |         |
|---------|-----------|---------|---------|
| لَيْلٍ  | night     | لَيْلٍ  | لَيْلٍ  |
| مَسَاءٍ | blow      | مَسَاءٍ | مَسَاءٍ |
| كُفٍّ   | bushel    | كُفٍّ   | كُفٍّ   |
| كُفٍّ   | multitude | كُفٍّ   | كُفٍّ   |
| كُفٍّ   | little    | كُفٍّ   | كُفٍّ   |
| كُفٍّ   | lip, brim | كُفٍّ   | كُفٍّ   |
| كُفٍّ   | town      | كُفٍّ   | كُفٍّ   |
| كُفٍّ   | towns     | كُفٍّ   | كُفٍّ   |
| كُفٍّ   | year      | كُفٍّ   | كُفٍّ   |

77. a) Some nouns are not gdamated :-

|       |               |       |                    |       |            |
|-------|---------------|-------|--------------------|-------|------------|
| كُفٍّ | winter        | كُفٍّ | deer               | كُفٍّ | lion       |
| كُفٍّ | manger        | كُفٍّ | f. corner          | كُفٍّ | whelp      |
| كُفٍّ | vigil         | كُفٍّ | breath             | كُفٍّ | inhalation |
| كُفٍّ | look          | كُفٍّ | branch             | كُفٍّ | attention  |
| كُفٍّ | step          | كُفٍّ | neck               | كُفٍّ | bull       |
| كُفٍّ | meeting place | كُفٍّ | state              | كُفٍّ | summer     |
| كُفٍّ | tumult.       | كُفٍّ | sultry heat, wind. | etc.  |            |

b) Some are found only in gdamated forms: as,

كُفٍّ m. appeal. (See 38.)

78. Some pronouns and particles are also found in gdamated forms: as,

a) Pronouns :- كُفٍّ what كُفٍّ this

كُفٍّ : كُفٍّ .

But, Q. And in fact, you have used

... on their

51



some vowel changes causing difficulty which will be cleared in due course. Therefore, whenever a vowel change is indicated, it is to be understood that it concerns only with the suffixes beginning with a consonant, namely, 1st singular, 2nd and 3rd plural

... : ... : ...

80. Attachment to Singular Nouns. Singular nouns take the suffixes of the i. Group, after removing their final  $\text{ـ}$ :

a) The noun forms undergo no further change, if, after the removal of  $\text{ـ}$ , their final consonant is preceded by a vowel letter as in  $\text{...} : \text{...} : \text{...}$  etc. Example :-

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| $\text{...}$ my suffering     | $\text{...}$ our suffering     |
| $\text{...}$ thy m. suffering | $\text{...}$ your m. suffering |
| $\text{...}$ thy f. „         | $\text{...}$ your f. „         |
| $\text{...}$ his „            | $\text{...}$ their m. „        |
| $\text{...}$ her „            | $\text{...}$ their f. „        |

Other Examples .

|  |
|--|
| $\text{...}$ $\text{...}$ $\text{...}$ $\text{...}$ = $\text{...}$ people      |
| $\text{...}$ $\text{...}$ $\text{...}$ $\text{...}$ = $\text{...}$ voice       |
| $\text{...}$ $\text{...}$ $\text{...}$ $\text{...}$ = $\text{...}$ crying      |
| $\text{...}$ $\text{...}$ $\text{...}$ $\text{...}$ = $\text{...}$ call        |
| $\text{...}$ $\text{...}$ $\text{...}$ $\text{...}$ = $\text{...}$ consolation |
| $\text{...}$ $\text{...}$ $\text{...}$ $\text{...}$ = $\text{...}$ vine        |
| $\text{...}$ $\text{...}$ $\text{...}$ $\text{...}$ = $\text{...}$ fullness    |
| $\text{...}$ $\text{...}$ $\text{...}$ $\text{...}$ = $\text{...}$ judgement   |

...  $\dot{\sigma} \Delta_{\dot{\sigma}} = \dot{\sigma} \Delta_{\dot{\sigma}} = \dot{\sigma} \Delta_{\dot{\sigma}} = \dot{\sigma} \Delta_{\dot{\sigma}}$  *captivity*

... حلیجہ ... حلیجہ ... حلیجہ = حلیجہ crown

... ၵၵၵၵ ၵၵၵၵ ၵၵၵၵ = ၵၵၵၵ *praising*

... ॐॐॐॐ . ॐॐॐॐ . ॐॐॐॐ . ॐॐॐॐ = ॐॐॐॐ *ape*

$\dots \dot{\alpha} \dot{\beta} \dot{\gamma} = \dot{\alpha} \dot{\beta} \dot{\gamma}$  stroke

... Creator

love = ܡܠܝܬܐ . ܡܠܝܬܐ . ܡܠܝܬܐ . ܡܠܝܬܐ . ܡܠܝܬܐ ...

... ၵᄃᄂ ၶᄃᄂ . ၵᄃ ၶᄃ = ၵᄃ ၶᄃ likeness

*garment* = لِبَاسٌ . لِبَاسَةٌ . لِبَاسُهُ . لِبَاسُهَا . لِبَاسِهِمْ . لِبَاسُهُمْ .

... kingdom

**Rem.-** Forms like  $\text{גָּדַל}$  change  $\text{גָּ}$  into  $\text{גִּ}$  1st sing.

heart = يَجِبُ ... يَجْزِي ... يَجْزِي ... يَجْزِي ...

*palate* = پخت . پیخت . پیخه . پیخم . پیخته . ...

**مَوْلَى** *master* and **كُلُّ** *whole* take 1st, singular with the original

ملجفة . ظلم . حلب . قنجهة . قنجر . قنبر . hhvassa: as'

b) 1) If the final consonant is preceded by a

quiescent letter, as in فَلَاخٌ : فَلَاخٌ . فَلَاخٌ : فَلَاخٌ

نَجْدَةٌ : نَجْدَةٌ etc., generally the noun forms undergo

no change : as,

فُلْكَ *my king*      فُلْكَ *our king*

مَلِكُكَ thy m. king      مَلِكُكُمْ your m. king

فَلَاخِجْ thy f.      "      فَلَاخِجْ your f.      "

ملخصه his                      ملخصه their m.                      ”

فَلَاحِ her " فَلَاحِ their f. "



Other examples :-

... သံသယ ... ရှိသေးသေး = သေသေး *death*

... 𐎧𐎠𐎧𐎠𐎧𐎠 ... 𐎧𐎠𐎧𐎠 = 𐎧𐎠𐎧𐎠 house

... ḡ-ḡ-ḡ-ḡ-ḡ ... ḡ-ḡ-ḡ-ḡ-ḡ ... ḡ-ḡ-ḡ-ḡ-ḡ = ḡ-ḡ-ḡ-ḡ-ḡ vengeance

bird = فُتْسَبُ = فُتْسَبُ ... فُتْسَبُ ... فُتْسَبُ ...

...  $\frac{1}{2} \frac{d^2 x}{dt^2}$  ...  $\frac{1}{2} \frac{d^2 x}{dt^2}$  ...  $\frac{1}{2} \frac{d^2 x}{dt^2} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{d^2 x}{dt^2}$  watch

...  $\sqrt{a \cdot b}$  ...  $\frac{1}{2} \sqrt{a \cdot b}$  ...  $\frac{1}{4} \sqrt{a \cdot b}$  =  $\frac{1}{8} \sqrt{a \cdot b}$  though

...  $\dot{\phi} \dot{\psi} \dot{\chi}$  ...  $\dot{\phi} \dot{\psi} \dot{\chi} = \dot{\phi} \dot{\psi} \dot{\chi}$  dream

$\dots \searrow \dot{\text{ا}}\dot{\text{هـ}}\dot{\text{جـ}}\dot{\text{ز}}\dot{\text{حـ}} = \dot{\text{ز}}\dot{\text{حـ}}\dot{\text{جـ}}\dot{\text{هـ}}$  grass

... ἁ-ῖ-αῖ-α ... ἡ-ῖ-αῖ-α ... αῖ-αῖ-α = ἰ-ῖ-αῖ-α service

$$\dots \text{جـ} \text{جـ} \text{جـ} \dots \text{جـ} \text{جـ} \text{جـ} \dots \text{جـ} \text{جـ} \text{جـ} = \text{جـ} \text{جـ} \text{جـ} \text{pain}$$

... ۹۵۰۰۰ ... ۹۵۰۰۰ = ۹۵۰۰۰ scent

...مَدِينَةٍ = مَدِينَةٍ ... مَدِينَةٍ mother

$$\dots \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_X(-2) \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_X(-1) \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_X \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_X(1) \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_X(2) \rightarrow \dots$$

$\dots \nearrow \text{أ-ج-ب} \cdot \cdot \cdot \searrow \text{أ-ب-ج} \cdot \cdot \cdot = \text{أ-ب-ج} \text{ neighbour}$

... ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὁ ἄνθρωπος = ὁ ἄνθρωπος *glory*

... ٢٠٠٠ ... ٢٠٠٠ ... ٢٠٠٠ = ٢٠٠٠ knee

[illegible]

...  $\gamma_{\alpha\beta\gamma\delta\epsilon} \dots \delta_{\alpha\beta\gamma\delta\epsilon} \dots \epsilon_{\alpha\beta\gamma\delta\epsilon} = \zeta_{\alpha\beta\gamma\delta\epsilon}$  food

Rem.—  ring takes the form of the constr. st.: as,

middle ..... حوتجف ..... حوتجف ..... حوتجف

assumes both forms : as, **مِنْ دَجَبٍ** or **مِنْ إِبْجَبٍ**.

ميخاجه or ميخاجه .

2. The following nouns take a vowel on the quiescent letter. This vowel varies according to the noun-forms :—

a) Forms like  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  take  $\text{a}$  in 1st. sing. and  $\text{ā}$  in others : as,

...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  =  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  name

...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  =  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  son

...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  =  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  blood

b) Forms like  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  take the vowel of the constr. st. : as,

...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  =  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  friend

etc. ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  =  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  witness

But  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  seal,  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  labourer and  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  hater follow the rule 79. b. 1. : as,

...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  =  $\text{ḥ-ma}$

...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  =  $\text{ḥ-ma}$

...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  =  $\text{ḥ-ma}$

c) Nouns ending in  $\text{ḥ}$  assume  $\text{h}^{\text{h}}\text{vas}^{\text{a}}$  in 2nd and 3rd pl., and change the initial  $\text{ḥ}$  into  $\text{a}$  in 1st. sing. : as,

...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  =  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  elect

...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  =  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  breast

...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  =  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  boy

...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  =  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  thirst

...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  =  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  physician

...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  ...  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  =  $\text{ḥ-ma}$  shepherd



... meditation

... lurking

... suffocation

d) Nouns with the fem.  $\text{أ}$  of three letters take  $\div$  on the quiescent letter: as,

... garden

... week

... height

... hour

... court

... word

... pleasure

... sleep

... church

... treasure

... troop

etc. ... place

But the following generally follow the rule 79. b. 1; with some changes, however, in certain cases: as,

... maid

... daughter

... end

... year

... good

...

|    |     |    |     |    |     |   |     |      |
|----|-----|----|-----|----|-----|---|-----|------|
| .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | = | ḥāḥ | lady |
| .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | = | ḥāḥ | rage |
| .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | = | ḥāḥ | care |
| .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | = | ḥāḥ | evil |
| .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | = | ḥāḥ | dead |
| .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | = | ḥāḥ | mare |
| .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | = | ḥāḥ | form |

e) Nouns with two quiescent letters before the final consonant, take a ÷ on the 2nd letter :

|    |     |    |     |    |     |   |     |           |
|----|-----|----|-----|----|-----|---|-----|-----------|
| .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | = | ḥāḥ | temple    |
| .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | = | ḥāḥ | altar     |
| .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | = | ḥāḥ | speech    |
| .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | = | ḥāḥ | f. burden |
| .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | = | ḥāḥ | queen     |
| .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | = | ḥāḥ | blessing  |
| .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | = | ḥāḥ | question  |
| .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | = | ḥāḥ | fatigue   |

Rem.— 1. In the case of elision the same rule is followed : as,

|    |     |    |     |    |     |   |     |           |
|----|-----|----|-----|----|-----|---|-----|-----------|
| .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | = | ḥāḥ | taking    |
| .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | = | ḥāḥ | f. sickle |
| .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | = | ḥāḥ | mind      |

2. Nouns ending in ḥāḥ have only one ḥāḥ in 1st. sing. and take h<sup>h</sup>vassa in 2nd and 3rd pl. : as,

|    |     |    |     |    |     |   |     |        |
|----|-----|----|-----|----|-----|---|-----|--------|
| .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | .. | ḥāḥ | = | ḥāḥ | throne |
|----|-----|----|-----|----|-----|---|-----|--------|



.. مَصْلَحَةٌ .. مَصْلَحَةٌ = مَصْلَحَةٌ cucumber-garden  
 .. مَخْبِئَةٌ .. مَخْبِئَةٌ = مَخْبِئَةٌ camp  
 .. مَشْرَبٌ .. مَشْرَبٌ = مَشْرَبٌ drinking

8. مَخْلَعٌ roof: مَخْلَعٌ speech: مَخْلَعٌ joy  
 take the vowel of their constr. st.: as,

.. مَخْلَعٌ .. مَخْلَعٌ .. مَخْلَعٌ  
 .. مَخْلَعٌ .. مَخْلَعٌ .. مَخْلَعٌ  
 .. مَخْلَعٌ .. مَخْلَعٌ .. مَخْلَعٌ

c) The three nouns مَخْلَعٌ father, مَخْلَعٌ brother, and  
 مَخْلَعٌ father-in-law take the iii. group - suffixes, after  
 removing مَخْلَعٌ; the only change occurs in the 1st sing.  
 ie. the former two change the ÷ into مَخْلَعٌ; and the  
 latter takes مَخْلَعٌ on the initial letter: as,

|          |               |          |                |
|----------|---------------|----------|----------------|
| مَخْلَعٌ | my father     | مَخْلَعٌ | our father     |
| مَخْلَعٌ | thy m. father | مَخْلَعٌ | your m. father |
| مَخْلَعٌ | thy f. "      | مَخْلَعٌ | your f. "      |
| مَخْلَعٌ | his "         | مَخْلَعٌ | their m. "     |
| مَخْلَعٌ | her "         | مَخْلَعٌ | their f. "     |
| مَخْلَعٌ | مَخْلَعٌ      | مَخْلَعٌ | مَخْلَعٌ       |
| مَخْلَعٌ | مَخْلَعٌ      | مَخْلَعٌ | مَخْلَعٌ       |

## 81. Attachment to Plural Nouns.

a) Plural nouns ending in مَخْلَعٌ take the i. group-  
 suffixes, after dropping their final مَخْلَعٌ. Absolutely no  
 change takes place in the attachment of the suffixes

beginning with a consonant, since their final consonant is always preceded by a vowel: as, *مَلِكَةٌ : مَلِكَةٌ*

*مَلِكَةٌ : مَلِكَةٌ*

|                 |                      |                 |  |
|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--|
| <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>my queens</i>     | <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>our queens</i>                      |
| <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>thy m. queens</i> | <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>your m. queens</i>                  |
| <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>thy f. „</i>      | <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>your f. „</i>                       |
| <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>his „</i>         | <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>their m. „</i>                      |
| <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>her „</i>         | <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>their f. „</i>                      |
| <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i>      | <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>مَلِكَةٌ = مَلِكَةٌ rivers</i>      |
| <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i>      | <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>مَلِكَةٌ = مَلِكَةٌ maids</i>       |
| <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i>      | <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>مَلِكَةٌ = مَلِكَةٌ battlements</i> |
| <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i>      | <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>مَلِكَةٌ = مَلِكَةٌ pastures</i>    |

b) Plural nouns ending in *مَلِكَةٌ* take the ii. group after removing the final *مَلِكَةٌ*: as,

|                 |                     |                 |                                      |
|-----------------|---------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>my kings</i>     | <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>our kings</i>                     |
| <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>thy m. kings</i> | <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>your m. kings</i>                 |
| <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>thy f. „</i>     | <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>your f. „</i>                     |
| <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>his „</i>        | <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>their m. „</i>                    |
| <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>her „</i>        | <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>their f. „</i>                    |
| <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i>     | <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>مَلِكَةٌ = مَلِكَةٌ words</i>     |
| <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i>     | <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>مَلِكَةٌ = مَلِكَةٌ adorers</i>   |
| <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i>     | <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>مَلِكَةٌ = مَلِكَةٌ cares</i>     |
| <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i>     | <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>مَلِكَةٌ = مَلِكَةٌ life</i>      |
| <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i>     | <i>مَلِكَةٌ</i> | <i>مَلِكَةٌ = مَلِكَةٌ domestics</i> |



c) Plural nouns ending in **ا** assume the ii. group after dropping their final **ا** and the preceding **ة**

1. Some drop even their final **ة** as, **بنو : قتل**

|                                    |                                |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>بنو</b> <i>my sons</i>          | <b>بنو</b> <i>our sons</i>     |
| <b>بنو</b> <i>thy m. sons</i>      | <b>بنو</b> <i>your m. sons</i> |
| <b>بنو</b> <i>thy f. „</i>         | <b>بنو</b> <i>your f. „</i>    |
| <b>بنو</b> <i>his „</i>            | <b>بنو</b> <i>their m. „</i>   |
| <b>بنو</b> <i>her „</i>            | <b>بنو</b> <i>their f. „</i>   |
| <b>بنو = بنو : قتل</b> <i>cubs</i> |                                |
| <b>بنو : قتل</b>                   |                                |

|                           |                           |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>بنو</b> <i>price</i>   | <b>بنو</b> <i>price</i>   |
| <b>بنو</b> <i>kinds</i>   | <b>بنو</b> <i>kinds</i>   |
| <b>بنو</b> <i>bowels</i>  | <b>بنو</b> <i>bowels</i>  |
| <b>بنو</b> <i>years</i>   | <b>بنو</b> <i>years</i>   |
| <b>بنو</b> <i>breasts</i> | <b>بنو</b> <i>breasts</i> |

2. Others, generally Nomina agentis and patientis, may or may not drop the **ة**, **بنو : قتل** *those who see*, **بنو : قتل** *those who drink*, **بنو : قتل** *pious ones*

|                                       |                                       |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>بنو : قتل</b> <i>Those who see</i> | <b>بنو : قتل</b> <i>Those who see</i> |
| <b>بنو : قتل</b> <i>me, thee...</i>   | <b>بنو : قتل</b> <i>me, thee...</i>   |
| <b>بنو : قتل</b>                      | <b>بنو : قتل</b>                      |





## CHAPTER XI.

### NUMERALS.

#### I. Cardinal Numbers.

82. The Cardinal Numbers have different forms for masc. and fem. from 1 to 19.

a) First Decade  $\text{ܠܚܕܐ} \text{ܠܬܬܐ}$  From 3 to 10 the fem. numerals appear in gdamated forms of their corresponding masc.: as,

| Masc.         |   | Fem.          |       | Masc.         |    | Fem.          |       |
|---------------|---|---------------|-------|---------------|----|---------------|-------|
| $\text{ܠܚܕܐ}$ | 1 | $\text{ܠܚܕܐ}$ | one   | $\text{ܠܬܬܐ}$ | 2  | $\text{ܠܬܬܐ}$ | two   |
| $\text{ܠܬܬܐ}$ | 3 | $\text{ܠܬܬܐ}$ | three | $\text{ܠܬܬܐ}$ | 4  | $\text{ܠܬܬܐ}$ | four  |
| $\text{ܠܬܬܐ}$ | 5 | $\text{ܠܬܬܐ}$ | five  | $\text{ܠܬܬܐ}$ | 6  | $\text{ܠܬܬܐ}$ | six   |
|               |   |               |       | $\text{ܠܬܬܐ}$ | 7  | $\text{ܠܬܬܐ}$ | seven |
|               |   |               |       | $\text{ܠܬܬܐ}$ | 8  | $\text{ܠܬܬܐ}$ | eight |
|               |   |               |       | $\text{ܠܬܬܐ}$ | 9  | $\text{ܠܬܬܐ}$ | nine  |
|               |   |               |       | $\text{ܠܬܬܐ}$ | 10 | $\text{ܠܬܬܐ}$ | ten   |

b) Second Decad  $\text{ܠܬܬܐ} \text{ܠܬܬܐ}$ . The numerals from 11 to 19 are formed by prefixing the units to the ten with some modifications. For the fem, ten assumes the plural forms with Syame. From 14 to 19 the units take a hard  $\text{ܐ}$ , generally for the masc. Forms without  $\text{ܐ}$  are rarely found.

| Masc.         |  | Fem.          |          |
|---------------|--|---------------|----------|
| $\text{ܠܬܬܐ}$ |  | $\text{ܠܬܬܐ}$ | eleven   |
| $\text{ܠܬܬܐ}$ |  | $\text{ܠܬܬܐ}$ | twelve   |
| $\text{ܠܬܬܐ}$ |  | $\text{ܠܬܬܐ}$ | thirteen |

|         |    |             |           |           |
|---------|----|-------------|-----------|-----------|
| ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ | OR | ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ     | * ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ | fourteen  |
| ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ | OR | ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ     | ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ   | fifteen   |
| ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ | OR | ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ (*) | ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ   | sixteen   |
| ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ | OR | ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ     | ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ   | seventeen |
| ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ | OR | ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ ✓   | ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ   | eighteen  |
| ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ | OR | ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ     | ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ   | nineteen  |

83. **Tens.**— a) Numerals from 20 to 90 have the plural form in the abs. st. without Syame, and are both masc. and fem.: as,

|         |        |                   |         |
|---------|--------|-------------------|---------|
| ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ | twenty | ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ (ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ) | sixty   |
| ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ | thirty | ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ           | seventy |
| ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ | forty  | ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ           | eighty  |
| ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ | fifty  | ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ           | ninety  |

b) The numerals which indicate numbers compounded of the units and tens are formed by placing the tens before the units with which they are construed by the connective ܐ; the tens being of the common gender are not affected by gender defferences, but the units retain the distinction of gender: as,

| Masc.             | Fem.              |    |
|-------------------|-------------------|----|
| ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ ܐ ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ | ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ ܐ ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ | 21 |
| ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ ܐ ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ | ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ ܐ ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ | 22 |
| ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ ܐ ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ | ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ ܐ ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ | 23 |
| ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ ܐ ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ | ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ ܐ ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ | 24 |

\* ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ . (\*) ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ : ܕܚܕܐܝܬܐ .



|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| ٢٥   | ٢٥   | ٢٥   | ٢٥   |
| ٢٦   | ٢٦   | ٢٦   | ٢٦   |
| ٢٧   | ٢٧   | ٢٧   | ٢٧   |
| ٢٨   | ٢٨   | ٢٨   | ٢٨   |
| ٢٩   | ٢٩   | ٢٩   | ٢٩   |
| ٣١   | ٣١   | ٣١   | ٣١   |
| ٤٢   | ٤٢   | ٤٢   | ٤٢   |
| ٥٣   | ٥٣   | ٥٣   | ٥٣   |
| ٦٥   | ٦٥   | ٦٥   | ٦٥   |
| ٧٤   | ٧٤   | ٧٤   | ٧٤   |
| ٨٦   | ٨٦   | ٨٦   | ٨٦   |
| ٩١   | ٩١   | ٩١   | ٩١   |
| etc. | etc. | etc. | etc. |

#### 84. Hundreds and Thousands.—

a) 100 & 200 are expressed by ١٠٠ and by its dual respectively; and the other hundreds are formed by prefixing the fem. units to ١٠٠. 1000 is indicated by ١٠٠٠ (١٠٠٠) and the other thousands are formed by putting the masc. units before or after its plural: as,

|     |     |      |      |
|-----|-----|------|------|
| ١٠٠ | 100 | ١٠٠٠ | 1000 |
| ٢٠٠ | 200 | ٢٠٠٠ | 2000 |
| ٣٠٠ | 300 | ٣٠٠٠ | 3000 |
| ٤٠٠ | 400 | ٤٠٠٠ | 4000 |
| ٥٠٠ | 500 | ٥٠٠٠ | 5000 |

|       |       |       |       |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 600   | 6000  | 6000  | 6000  |
| 700   | 7000  | 7000  | 7000  |
| 800   | 8700  | 8700  | 8700  |
| 900   | 9000  | 9000  | 9000  |
| 10000 | 10000 | 10000 | 10000 |

10000 : 10000 or 10000

Rem.— 1. Although *and* its compounds are fem, and *and* its multiples are masc. they take both masc. and fem. nouns : as, *100 boys*; *100 girls*; *300 horsemen*; *500 years*; *1000 men*; *1000 women*; *5000*. (Mat. 14-21), *2000 virgins*; *16000 boys and girls*. Bar.

2. When the objects numbered are not expressed the Plurals of *(Emph. st. of )*, *and* *and* are employed to show indefinite numbers : as, *hundreds*; *Thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousands at thy right hand* (Ps. 91-7)

b) With the numerals which indicate numbers made up of thousands, hundreds, ten and units, the higher order always comes first, ; and they are connected by *o* : as,

*From Adam till the building of the temple 4168 (years)*. Bar. *It remained for 1405 years*. Bar.



לִּפְתֵּי שְׁמֹנֶה עָשָׂר וְשָׁלֹשׁ Their number 22,273.

Num. 3 - 43. וַיִּמָּחֶה אֶת־הָעָם וְאֶת־הַבְּיֹטָה וְאֶת־כָּל־הָעִיר וְאֶת־כָּל־אֲשֶׁר־בָּהֶן וְאֶת־כָּל־הַנֶּחֱשִׁים וְאֶת־כָּל־הַחַיָּה וְאֶת־כָּל־הַבְּהֵמָה וְאֶת־כָּל־הָעֹמֵר וְאֶת־כָּל־הַנֶּחֱשִׁים וְאֶת־כָּל־הַחַיָּה וְאֶת־כָּל־הַבְּהֵמָה וְאֶת־כָּל־הָעֹמֵר And he destroyed 120,000. Bar.

85. a) To indicate date a soft א is added to 4, 7 & 9, and a hard א to 5, 10, 11 & 12; from 11 to 19 the singular form of the fem. unmeral is used; 2 has a special form; for the rest, the ordinary numbers are employed. In this sense they generally take א: as,

בַּיּוֹם הַרְּשִׁי On the 1st. day of the month. Deut. 1 - 3.

בַּיּוֹם הָעֲשָׂרִי On the 10th of April.

|                        |                |                         |                   |
|------------------------|----------------|-------------------------|-------------------|
| בַּיּוֹם הַרְּשִׁי     | on the 1st day | בַּיּוֹם הָאֶחָדָּעִי   | } on the 11th day |
| בַּיּוֹם הַשֵּׁנִי     | „ 2nd „        | בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁנַיִמָּה |                   |
| בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי | „ 3rd „        | בַּיּוֹם הָאֶחָדָּעִי   | } „ 12th „        |
| בַּיּוֹם הָרְבִיעִי    | „ 4th „        | בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁנַיִמָּה |                   |
| בַּיּוֹם הַחֲמִישִׁי   | „ 5th „        | בַּיּוֹם הָאֶחָדָּעִי   | „ 13th „          |
| בַּיּוֹם הַשֵּׁשִ�ּׁי  | „ 6th „        | בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁנַיִמָּה | „ 14th „          |
| בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי  | „ 7th „        | בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁנַיִמָּה | „ 15th „          |
| בַּיּוֹם הַחֲמִישִׁי   | „ 8th „        | בַּיּוֹם הָאֶחָדָּעִי   | „ 16th „          |
| בַּיּוֹם הַשֵּׁשִ�ּׁי  | „ 9th „        | בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁנַיִמָּה | „ 17th „          |
| בַּיּוֹם הָאֶחָדָּעִי  | „ 10th „       | בַּיּוֹם הָאֶחָדָּעִי   | „ 18th „          |
|                        |                | בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁנַיִמָּה | „ 19th „          |

b) The forms with א are also used to denote a collection, or things which are closely associated: as, אַרְבָּעָה יחד four together; אַרְבָּעַת רוּחִים the four winds; אַרְבַּע רַגְלִי a four-footed animal; אַרְבַּע





ܐܝܬܝܢܬܝܢܐ they nine      ܐܝܬܝܢܬܝܢܐ they nine  
 ܚܝܬܝܢܬܝܢܐ you ten      ܚܝܬܝܢܬܝܢܐ you ten

87. The distributive numbers are expressed by repeating the cardinal numbers: as, ܐܝܢܐ ܐܝܢܐ: ܐܝܢܐ ܐܝܢܐ one by one; ܐܝܢܐ ܐܝܢܐ: ܐܝܢܐ ܐܝܢܐ two by two; ܐܝܢܐ ܐܝܢܐ: ܐܝܢܐ ܐܝܢܐ three by three. etc.

88. Multiples like *double, three fold* etc., are expressed by ܐܝܢܐ or ܐܝܢܐ followed by a cardinal number in the corresponding gender with or without ܐ: as, ܐܝܢܐ ܐܝܢܐ: ܐܝܢܐ ܐܝܢܐ twofold, double; ܐܝܢܐ ܐܝܢܐ: ܐܝܢܐ ܐܝܢܐ sevenfold; ܐܝܢܐ ܐܝܢܐ ܐܝܢܐ hundredfold; ܐܝܢܐ ܐܝܢܐ ܐܝܢܐ He shall restore the ewe jourfold. (2. Sam. 12. 6.)

89. **Fractions.**— Words denoting a part of a whole are generally expressed by means of ܐܝܢܐ: ܐܝܢܐ and ܐܝܢܐ: as, ܐܝܢܐ ܐܝܢܐ one from ten, a tenth part; ܐܝܢܐ ܐܝܢܐ one from three; but fractional numbers are also derived from units from 3 to 10: as,

|                      |                    |                     |
|----------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| $\frac{1}{3}$ ܐܝܢܐ * | $\frac{1}{6}$ ܐܝܢܐ | $\frac{1}{9}$ ܐܝܢܐ  |
| $\frac{1}{4}$ ܐܝܢܐ   | $\frac{1}{7}$ ܐܝܢܐ | $\frac{1}{10}$ ܐܝܢܐ |
| $\frac{1}{5}$ ܐܝܢܐ   | $\frac{1}{8}$ ܐܝܢܐ |                     |

## II. Ordinal Numbers.

90. The Ordinal Numbers are Numeral Adjectives derived from Cardinal Numbers by the

\* ܐܝܢܐ three years old.

addition of the suffix  $\text{ـِي}$ . (See 52, 53). Hence they have distinct forms for masc. and fem.

91. a) From 3 to 10 they are formed from the masc. number. The 1st vowel is dropped and the 2nd letter takes  $\text{ـِي}$ .  $\text{ثَلَاث}$  doubles its  $\text{ا}$  and  $\text{ثَلَاثِي}$  drops its initial  $\text{ث}$ .  $\text{أَرْبَع}$  takes the suffix  $\text{ـِي}$ : as,  $\text{ثَلَاثِي}$  :  $\text{ثَلَاثِي}$  which signifies *singular, unique*. So its ordinal sense is expressed by another word.  $\text{رَابِع}$  takes the suffix  $\text{ـِي}$ : as,

|  |   |
|--|---|
| $\text{أَوَّلِي}$ : $\text{أَوَّلِي}$ First    | $\text{سَادِسِي}$ : $\text{سَادِسِي}$ Sixth   |
| $\text{ثَانِي}$ : $\text{ثَانِي}$ Second       | $\text{سَابِعِي}$ : $\text{سَابِعِي}$ Seventh |
| $\text{ثَلَاثِي}$ : $\text{ثَلَاثِي}$ Third    | $\text{ثَمَانِي}$ : $\text{ثَمَانِي}$ Eighth  |
| $\text{أَرْبَعِي}$ : $\text{أَرْبَعِي}$ Fourth | $\text{تِسْعِي}$ : $\text{تِسْعِي}$ Ninth     |
| $\text{خَمْسِي}$ : $\text{خَمْسِي}$ Fifth      | $\text{عَشْرِي}$ : $\text{عَشْرِي}$ Tenth     |

b) The Compound numbers from 11 to 19 assume the suffix on the 2nd member: as,

|  |  |
|--|--|
| $\text{أَحَدِي}$ : $\text{أَحَدِي}$ 11th     | $\text{سَادِسِي}$ : $\text{سَادِسِي}$ 16th |
| $\text{ثَانِي}$ : $\text{ثَانِي}$ 12th       | $\text{سَابِعِي}$ : $\text{سَابِعِي}$ 17th |
| $\text{ثَلَاثِي}$ : $\text{ثَلَاثِي}$ 13th   | $\text{ثَمَانِي}$ : $\text{ثَمَانِي}$ 18th |
| $\text{أَرْبَعِي}$ : $\text{أَرْبَعِي}$ 14th | $\text{تِسْعِي}$ : $\text{تِسْعِي}$ 19th   |
| $\text{خَمْسِي}$ : $\text{خَمْسِي}$ 15th     |  |

c) The numerals made up of tens and units take the suffix on both the numbers; the connecting  $\text{وَ}$  is omitted: as,

|  |  |
|--|--|
| $\text{عِشْرِينَ}$ : $\text{عِشْرِينَ}$ 20th | $\text{خَمْسِينَ}$ : $\text{خَمْسِينَ}$ 50th |
|--|--|



|      |               |             |      |                           |                           |
|------|---------------|-------------|------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 57th | بمبئی         | جی. بی. بی. | 21th | جی. بی. بی. : جی. بی. بی. | ۱۵ - ۱۵                   |
| 60th | جی. بی. بی. : | جی. بی. بی. | 30th | جی. بی. بی. :             | جی. بی. بی.               |
| 70th | جی. بی. بی. : | جی. بی. بی. | 32th | جی. بی. بی. : جی. بی. بی. | ۱۵ - ۱۵                   |
| 80th | جی. بی. بی. : | جی. بی. بی. | 40th | جی. بی. بی. : جی. بی. بی. | جی. بی. بی. : جی. بی. بی. |
| 90th | جی. بی. بی. : | جی. بی. بی. | 43th | جی. بی. بی. : جی. بی. بی. | جی. بی. بی. : جی. بی. بی. |

d) Such ordinal forms are not derived from 𐤀𐤌𐤍 and 𐤀𐤌𐤎; but their genitive formed with 𐤃 is used to express the ordinal sense : as, 𐤁𐤏𐤕𐤃𐤊 hundredth; 𐤁𐤏𐤕𐤓𐤃 three hundredth. 𐤁𐤏𐤕𐤔𐤃 thousandth. This method is often employed in the case of other numbers also, as, 𐤁𐤏𐤕𐤗𐤃 15th king ; 𐤁𐤏𐤕𐤙𐤃 21st year. From 𐤁𐤏𐤕𐤚𐤃 is derived 𐤁𐤏𐤕𐤛𐤃 : 𐤁𐤏𐤕𐤜𐤃 ten-thousandth.

Rem.— These ordinals being real adjectives are used to form compound adjectives generally signifying *so-many-fold*: as, **ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ مُبَارَكٌ** *thrice blessed* . **ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ مُبَارَكٌ** *triliteral* verbs ; **أَرْبَعُ أَجْنِحَةٍ** *having four wings*.

### III. Numerical Figures.

92. The Syrians have no figures to indicate arabic numerals; instead, they use the letters of the alphabet which have a numerical value.

93. a) The letters of units :-  $\{ = 1$  .  $\sqcup = 2$  .  
 $\Delta = 3$  .  $\circ = 4$  .  $\sigma = 5$  .  $\bullet = 6$  .  $\rho = 7$  .  $\omega = 8$  .  $\nabla = 9$  .

b) The denary letters:-  $\iota = 10$  .  $\kappa = 20$  .  $\lambda = 30$  .  
 $\mu = 40$  .  $\nu = 50$  .  $\xi = 60$  .  $\o = 70$  .  $\pi = 80$  .  $\rho = 90$  .

c) The letters of hundreds :—  $\text{ܠ} = 100$  .  $\text{ܕ} = 200$  .  
 $\text{ܫ} = 300$  .  $\text{ܐ} = 400$  .

94. To express the figures consisiting of units, tens and hundreds, the letters are arranged according to their numerical values : as,  $\text{ܠܐ} = 11$  .  $\text{ܠܒ} = 12$  .  
 $\text{ܠܓ} = 13$  .  $\text{ܕܐ} = 21$  .  $\text{ܕܒ} = 22$  .  $\text{ܕܓ} = 23$  .  $\text{ܠܕ} = 31$  .  $\text{ܠܕܐ} = 32$  .  $\text{ܠܕܒ} = 33$  .  
 $\text{ܠܕܓ} = 34$  .  $\text{ܠܕܕ} = 35$  .  $\text{ܠܕܕܐ} = 36$  .  $\text{ܠܕܕܒ} = 37$  .  
 $\text{ܠܕܕܓ} = 38$  .  $\text{ܠܕܕܕ} = 39$  .  $\text{ܠܕܕܕܐ} = 40$  .

95. To indicate hundreds from 500 to 800 the letters of hundreds are joined together, the greater number always preceding : as,  $\text{ܠܐܐ} = 500$  .  $\text{ܕܐܐ} = 600$  .  
 $\text{ܫܐܐ} = 700$  .  $\text{ܐܐܐ} = 800$  .

96. Very often, when the numbers consist of thousands, hundreds, ten and units, thousands are represented by the letters of units, and hundreds by denary letters, provided that the higher order always comes first : as,  $\text{ܐܠܬܐܠܬܐ} = 1869$  .  $\text{ܐܠܬܐܠܬܐ} = 2154$  . Jer.  
 $\text{ܐܠܬܐܠܬܐ} = 960$  .  $\text{ܐܠܬܐܠܬܐ} = 1022$  .  $\text{ܐܠܬܐܠܬܐ} = 4889$  .  $\text{ܐܠܬܐܠܬܐ} = 5083$   
Bar.

97. Besides, the Syrians use certain signs with the letters to express hundreds and thousands :—

a) A dot placed above the denary letters multiplies their numerical values ten times : as,  $\text{ܐ̇} = 100$  .  
 $\text{ܕ̇} = 200$  .  $\text{ܠ̇ܐ} = 202$  .  $\text{ܐ̇ܐ} = 800$  .  $\text{ܐ̇ܐܐ} = 867$  .

b) An oblique line drawn from left to right underneath a letter multiplies its value thousand times : as,  $\text{ܐ} = 1000$  .  $\text{ܐ} = 5000$  .  $\text{ܐ} = 10,000$  .  $\text{ܐ} = 70,000$  .



200,000. 300,002. 400,683.

c) A small horizontal line placed below a letter multiplies its value ten thousand times: as, 2 = 10,000.

40,000. 100,000. 300,000. 820,621. 4,000,000.

d) Two oblique lines subjoined under a letter multiply its value ten million times: as, 2 = 10,000,000.

80,000,000. 600,000,000. 1,000,000,000.

3,000,280,602.

## CHAPTER XII.

### PARTICLES.

#### I. Adverbs.

98. a) Adverbs of Quality are regularly formed from all adjectives by adding ʔ to the masc.: as,

|             |                     |            |                     |
|-------------|---------------------|------------|---------------------|
| foolishly   | ʔʔʔʔʔʔ = ʔʔʔʔʔʔ     | greatly    | ʔʔʔʔʔʔ = ʔʔʔʔʔʔ     |
| justly      | ʔʔʔʔʔʔ = ʔʔʔʔʔʔ     | well       | ʔʔʔʔʔʔ = ʔʔʔʔʔʔ     |
| obscurely   | ʔʔʔʔʔʔʔʔ = ʔʔʔʔʔʔʔʔ | modestly   | ʔʔʔʔʔʔʔʔ = ʔʔʔʔʔʔʔʔ |
| spiritually | ʔʔʔʔʔʔʔʔ = ʔʔʔʔʔʔʔʔ | powerfully | ʔʔʔʔʔʔʔʔ = ʔʔʔʔʔʔʔʔ |
| friendly    | ʔʔʔʔʔʔʔʔ = ʔʔʔʔʔʔʔʔ | worthily   | ʔʔʔʔʔʔʔʔ = ʔʔʔʔʔʔʔʔ |
| wickedly    | ʔʔʔʔʔʔʔʔ = ʔʔʔʔʔʔʔʔ | discreetly | ʔʔʔʔʔʔʔʔ = ʔʔʔʔʔʔʔʔ |
| holily      | ʔʔʔʔʔʔʔʔ = ʔʔʔʔʔʔʔʔ | badly      | ʔʔʔʔʔʔʔʔ = ʔʔʔʔʔʔʔʔ |

secretly  $\text{مُخْفِيًا} = \text{مُخْفٍ}$  purely  $\text{دُجْنًا} = \text{دُجْنٍ}$

tremblingly  $\text{مُتَجَلِّجًا} = \text{مُتَجَلِّجٌ}$  definitely  $\text{مُصْبِحًا} = \text{مُصْبِحٌ}$

b) But when the adjective ends in  $\text{ـًا}$  preceded by  $\text{ـِ}$ , it takes the suffix after dropping the  $\text{ـِ}$  : as,  $\text{إِلَهِيًّا} = \text{إِلَهِيّ}$  divinely ;  $\text{قَانُونِيًّا} = \text{قَانُونِيّ}$  lawfully ;  $\text{يُونَانِيًّا} = \text{يُونَانِيّ}$  in Greek. etc.

99. a) Adverbs are sometimes expressed by the gdama (constr. st.) of some adjectives both masc. and fem. and of some nouns : as, 1. Adjectives :—

very, greatly  $\text{بَشَرًا} = \text{بَشَرٌ}$  very greatly  $\text{بَشَرًا} = \text{بَشَرٌ}$

badly  $\text{بَشَرًا} = \text{بَشَرٌ}$  well  $\text{بَشَرًا} = \text{بَشَرٌ}$

little, less  $\text{بَشَرًا} = \text{بَشَرٌ}$  very more  $\text{بَشَرًا} = \text{بَشَرٌ}$

very  $\text{بَشَرًا} = \text{بَشَرٌ}$  alive, actively  $\text{بَشَرًا} = \text{بَشَرٌ}$

barely  $\text{بَشَرًا} = \text{بَشَرٌ}$  finely  $\text{بَشَرًا} = \text{بَشَرٌ}$

$\text{بَشَرًا} : \text{بَشَرًا} = \text{بَشَرًا}$  firstly  $\text{بَشَرًا} : \text{بَشَرًا} = \text{بَشَرًا}$  lastly

2. Nouns :—  $\text{بَشَرًا} = \text{بَشَرٌ}$  entirely, completely;

$\text{بَشَرًا} = \text{بَشَرًا}$  usually ;  $\text{بَشَرًا} = \text{بَشَرًا}$  at the same

time ;  $\text{بَشَرًا} = \text{بَشَرًا}$  for the second time ;  $\text{بَشَرًا} =$

$\text{بَشَرًا}$  for the third time. etc.

b) Some nouns even from the origin appear only in gdamated forms destined to serve as adverbs : as,  $\text{بَشَرًا}$  without eating ;  $\text{بَشَرًا}$  gratis, freely, in vain ;  $\text{بَشَرًا}$  quickly,  $\text{بَشَرًا}$  nakedly. etc.



c) Many words compounded with prepositions are used as adverbs : as, *ܡܠܝܢ* or *ܡܠܝܢܐ* suddenly ; *ܡܠܝܢܐ* unjustly ; *ܡܠܝܢܐ* scarcely ; *ܡܠܝܢܐ* or *ܡܠܝܢܐ* openly ; *ܡܠܝܢܐ* below- etc.

100. Adverbs are of different kinds :—

a) Adverbs of quality : as, *ܡܠܝܢܐ* humbly ;

See 98.

b) Adverbs of time : as,

*ܡܠܝܢܐ* now *ܡܠܝܢܐ* : *ܡܠܝܢܐ* to-day *ܡܠܝܢܐ* tomorrow

*ܡܠܝܢܐ* yesterday *ܡܠܝܢܐ* day before yesterday

*ܡܠܝܢܐ* last year *ܡܠܝܢܐ* next year *ܡܠܝܢܐ* by night and day

*ܡܠܝܢܐ* quickly *ܡܠܝܢܐ* in the beginning *ܡܠܝܢܐ* afterwards

*ܡܠܝܢܐ* then *ܡܠܝܢܐ* then *ܡܠܝܢܐ* quickly

*ܡܠܝܢܐ* now, thus *ܡܠܝܢܐ* now *ܡܠܝܢܐ* yet, still

*ܡܠܝܢܐ* first *ܡܠܝܢܐ* : *ܡܠܝܢܐ* formerly, of old

*ܡܠܝܢܐ* swiftly *ܡܠܝܢܐ* forever *ܡܠܝܢܐ* forever

*ܡܠܝܢܐ* everlasting *ܡܠܝܢܐ* : *ܡܠܝܢܐ* at all times, formerly

*ܡܠܝܢܐ* recently

*ܡܠܝܢܐ* (gdama of *ܡܠܝܢܐ*) up till now, still.

c) Adverbs of Place : as,

*ܡܠܝܢܐ* where *ܡܠܝܢܐ* whence *ܡܠܝܢܐ* here

*ܡܠܝܢܐ* yonder *ܡܠܝܢܐ* hither *ܡܠܝܢܐ* outside

*ܡܠܝܢܐ* inside *ܡܠܝܢܐ* on that side *ܡܠܝܢܐ* above

*ܡܠܝܢܐ* below *ܡܠܝܢܐ* hence *ܡܠܝܢܐ* there

هنا here

من هنا hence-forward,

d) Adverbs of manner, affirmation, etc.

كَيْفَ : هَكَذَا how ;      بَلَى yes      حَقًا truly

مَعْنَى perhaps      كَيْفَ perhaps      كَثِيرًا sufficiently

كَيْفَ how !

Rem.- كَيْفَ and كَثِيرًا sometimes take pronominal

suffixes (ii group) : as, كَيْفَ كَيْفَ Against thee, thee

only, have I sinned. (Ps. 51. 4) كَيْفَ كَيْفَ

Woman is ever talkative كَيْفَ كَيْفَ Thou from

the outset hateth me. And كَيْفَ takes, the suffix only in 3rd f.,

and that too, when it marks time : as, كَيْفَ كَيْفَ : كَيْفَ كَيْفَ

As soon as she saw him, she held him.

## II. Prepositions.

101. Prepositions are either Separable or Inseparable. The separable prepositions are those which are written as separate words: as, **عِندَ** with e. g. **عِندَ الْمَلِكِ** with the king. The Inseparable are single consonants which are so united with the word governed by it as to so become one word in respect of writing and pronunciation : as, **إِلَى** to, e. g. **إِلَى الْمَلِكِ** to the king. There are only three of time : as, **فِي** in ; **مِنْ** of (the sign of genitive) ; **إِلَى** to (the sign of dative or accusative). They receive a vowel, when the word to which they are attached begins with a quiescent letter as, **فِي الْكِتَابِ** in the book ; **مِنْ الْكِتَابِ** of the book ; **إِلَى الْكِتَابِ** to the book.  
silent.



S.W. 102. Many of these Prepositions assume pronominal suffixes.

a) Prepositions which take the i<sup>st</sup> group.

|                             |                        |                      |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| כ in                        | ב of                   | ל to                 |
| כְּ like                    | בֵּין between          | <u>אַחֲרַי</u> after |
| אַחֲרַי behind              | בְּעִדָּתִי against    | אִתִּי with, to      |
| בְּעִדָּתִי for the sake of | מִמֶּנּוּ from         | אִתִּי with          |
| בְּעִדָּתִי through, by     | לְפִנֵּי according to. |                      |

1. Some of them, ie.

א. ב. ג. ד. ה. ו. ז. ח. ט. י. and יח take the suffixes without any change: as,

| Singular                              | Plural                 |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------|
| א. ב. in me                           | אֵין in us             |
| ב. ג. in thee m.                      | בְּעִדָּתִי in you m.  |
| ג. ד. in thee f.                      | בְּעִדָּתִי in you f.  |
| ד. ה. in him                          | בְּעִדָּתִי in them m. |
| ה. ו. in her                          | בְּעִדָּתִי in them f. |
| א. ב. ג. ד. ה. ו. ז. ח. ט. י. = to me |                        |
| א. ב. ג. ד. ה. ו. ז. ח. ט. י.         |                        |

| Singular           | Plural                   |
|--------------------|--------------------------|
| א. ב. with me      | אֵין with us             |
| ב. ג. with thee m. | בְּעִדָּתִי with you m.  |
| ג. ד. with thee f. | בְּעִדָּתִי with you f.  |
| ד. ה. with him     | בְּעִדָּתִי with them m. |
| ה. ו. with her     | בְּעִדָּתִי with them f. |

2. The rest undergo the following changes :—

1. \* ܕ returns to its original form ܕܒ and assuming ܐ becomes ܕܐܐ : as, ܕܐܐ *my*, ܕܐܐܐ *his*, ܕܐܐܐܐ *her*, ܕܐܐܐܐܐ *our*, ܕܐܐܐܐܐܐ *your*, ܕܐܐܐܐܐܐܐ *their*.

2. ܕܐܐ and ܕܐܐܐ take a ܐ and become ܕܐܐܐܐ and ܕܐܐܐܐܐ as, ܕܐܐܐܐܐ *like me*, ܕܐܐܐܐܐܐܐ *etc.* ܕܐܐܐܐܐܐܐ *on my account*, ܕܐܐܐܐܐܐܐܐ *etc*

3. ܕܐܐܐ and ܕܐܐܐܐ lose their Second vowel when they take the suffixes beginning with a vowel: as, ܕܐܐܐܐܐ *after me*, ܕܐܐܐܐܐܐܐ *etc.* ܕܐܐܐܐܐܐܐ *behind me*, ܕܐܐܐܐܐܐܐܐ *etc.*

4. When the suffixes beginning with a vowel are attached to ܕܐܐܐܐܐ, its 1st vowel is transferred to the 2nd letter and its 2nd vowel is dropped: as, ܕܐܐܐܐܐܐܐ *against me*, ܕܐܐܐܐܐܐܐܐܐ *etc.*

5. ܕܐܐ in the 1st sing. takes ܐ and in all others ܐ on the initial letter: as, ܕܐܐܐ *from me*, ܕܐܐܐܐ *etc.*

b) Prepositions which take the ii. group :—

ܕܐܐܐ *between* ܕܐܐܐܐ *without* ܕܐܐܐܐ *around, about*

---

\* ܕ Used as the genitive particle was ܕܐܐ in the ancient Aramaic.



instead of before upon  
with, to before under

1. instead of before upon & under undergo no changes :-

Sing.

Pl.

|                    |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| <u>for me</u>      | <u>for us</u>      |
| <u>for thee m.</u> | <u>for you m.</u>  |
| <u>for thee f.</u> | <u>for you f.</u>  |
| <u>for him</u>     | <u>for them m.</u> |
| <u>for her</u>     | <u>for them f.</u> |

2. a) upon drops its vowel and its 2nd vowel : as, upon me, etc. between me, etc.

b) before drops its u and with changes its u into i : as, before me, etc. with me, etc.

c) Prepositions which do not take the suffixes :-

between until before  
on account of below under

Rem.- under sometimes assumes the form under : as,

I will bring him under my power ; Because the woman exalted herself. He put her under the sway of maa.  
 Narsai.

103. Some of these prepositions are compounds formed by intimate blending with  $\Delta$  and  $\text{ܐ}$ .  
 e. g.  $\Delta\text{ܕܝܕ}$  above ( $\Delta + \text{ܕܝܕ}$ ) ;  $\text{ܐܕܝܕ}$  after ( $\text{ܐ} + \text{ܕܝܕ}$ ).  
 In Syriac, besides, prepositions, especially  $\text{ܡܐ}$  are some times put before others, without any perceptible modification of the meaning in some cases : as,  $\text{ܡܐܕܝܕ}$  after  $\text{ܡܐܡܝܕ}$  before ;  $\text{ܡܐܕܝܕ}$  from within ;  $\text{ܡܐܕܝܕ}$  from without ;  $\text{ܡܐܕܝܕ}$  from above ;  $\text{ܡܐܕܝܕ}$  from behind ;  $\text{ܡܐܕܝܕ}$  after ;  $\text{ܡܐܕܝܕ}$  before ;  $\text{ܡܐܕܝܕ}$  round about. etc.

### III. Conjunctions.

104. Conjunctions are particles used to connect, especially two clauses or sentences, showing that one is immediately subsequent to the other in time, place, manner, cause and effect etc. Many adverbs having a connective signification are also used as conjunctions. The conjunctions are of two kinds : one which do their function by themselves ; and the other by the help of other particles.

105. The conjunctions of the first kind :—

|                              |                             |                             |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| $\text{ܐܕ}$ or               | $\text{ܐܕܝܕ}$ i. e., or, as | $\text{ܐܕܝܕ}$ then          |
| $\text{ܐܕܝܕ}$ yes            | $\text{ܐܕܝܕ}$ but           | $\text{ܐܕܝܕ}$ if            |
| $\text{ܐܕܝܕ}$ unless, if not | $\text{ܐܕܝܕ}$ if            | $\text{ܐܕܝܕ}$ also          |
| $\text{ܐܕܝܕ}$ nor            | $\text{ܐܕܝܕ}$ although      | $\text{ܐܕܝܕ}$ then, whether |
| $\text{ܐܕܝܕ}$ whereas        | $\text{ܐܕܝܕ}$ thus          | $\text{ܐܕܝܕ}$ but           |



| <u>لِ</u> for    | <u>ذ</u> that  | <u>بِ</u> but     |
|------------------|----------------|-------------------|
| ذ : ذ if perhaps | ذ lest perhaps | و and             |
| ذ thus           | ذ thus         | ذ if perhaps      |
| ذ namely         | ذ thus         | ذ thus            |
| ذ when           | ذ although     | ذ thereupon       |
| ذ : ذ not        | ذ to wit       | ذ thus            |
| ذ rather         | ذ especially   | ذ indeed          |
| ذ please!        | ذ until        | ذ before          |
| ذ .thus          | ذ again        | ذ : ذ would that! |

106. Conjunctions of the Second kind. The particle ذ placed after adverbs of time, place, etc. and after prepositions serve as conjunctions : as,

|                     |                |                         |
|---------------------|----------------|-------------------------|
| ذ ذ when            | ذ ذ whenever   | ذ ذ when                |
| ذ ذ as much as      | ذ ذ wherever   | ذ ذ until               |
| ذ ذ where           | ذ ذ as long as | ذ ذ at the<br>time when |
| ذ ذ where           | ذ ذ where      | ذ ذ if                  |
| ذ ذ as              | ذ ذ just as    | ذ ذ as                  |
| ذ ذ because         | ذ ذ after      | ذ ذ since               |
| ذ ذ because<br>etc. | ذ ذ because    | ذ ذ before              |

#### IV. Interjections.

107. The Interjections are particles used to express the emotions of the soul. They are of various kinds :—

a) Interjections of calling :—

.ò? : \ò? : 3- : 3- O! 3-? yea!

b) Interjections of joy, surprise etc. :—

.7ò? : 3-ò? Oh! 3-? well done! good!

c) Interjections of grief, disgust. etc. :—

.3-ò? : 72ò : 3-ò : 3-7- woe! 3- away!

.3-7-? 3-7-? ha! ha! 3- begone!

HCY

2. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10.



## Appendix to Page 11.

ii. Group attached to pl. Nouns ending in  $\text{𐤀}$  or  $\text{𐤁}$ .

|     |   | Singular                 |  | Plural                  |  |
|-----|---|--------------------------|--|-------------------------|--|
| 1st |   | $\text{𐤀}$ <i>my</i>     |  | $\text{𐤁}$ <i>our</i>   |  |
| 2nd | { | m. $\text{𐤁}$ <i>thy</i> |  | $\text{𐤁}$ <i>your</i>  |  |
|     |   | f. $\text{𐤁}$ <i>thy</i> |  | $\text{𐤁}$ <i>your</i>  |  |
| 3rd | { | m. $\text{𐤁}$ <i>his</i> |  | $\text{𐤁}$ <i>their</i> |  |
|     |   | f. $\text{𐤁}$ <i>her</i> |  | $\text{𐤁}$ <i>their</i> |  |

iii. Group attached to  $\text{𐤁}$  *father*,  $\text{𐤁}$  *brother*,  
 $\text{𐤁}$  *father-in-law*.

|     |   | Singular                 |  | Plural                  |  |
|-----|---|--------------------------|--|-------------------------|--|
| 1st |   | $\text{𐤁}$ <i>my</i>     |  | $\text{𐤁}$ <i>our</i>   |  |
| 2nd | { | m. $\text{𐤁}$ <i>thy</i> |  | $\text{𐤁}$ <i>your</i>  |  |
|     |   | f. $\text{𐤁}$ <i>thy</i> |  | $\text{𐤁}$ <i>your</i>  |  |
| 3rd | { | m. $\text{𐤁}$ <i>his</i> |  | $\text{𐤁}$ <i>their</i> |  |
|     |   | f. $\text{𐤁}$ <i>her</i> |  | $\text{𐤁}$ <i>their</i> |  |





## APPENDIX TO VERBS.

1 Each of the four classes of verbs mentioned above has, as a rule, eight different Types of conjugation, four for the Active Voice and four for the Passive. They are named after the forms which the Typical Verb  $\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}$  *he laboured* assumes in each instance. They are:

|            |  |              |   |
|------------|--|--------------|---|
| 1. Peal    | $\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}$  | 2. Ethpeel   | $\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}$  |
| 3. Pael    | $\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}$   | 4. Ethpaal   | $\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}$   |
| 5. Aphel   | $\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}$                      | 6. Ettaphal  | $\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}$                      |
| 7. Shaphel | $\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}$ | 8. Eshtaphal | $\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}$ |

2. The Peal being the Verbal Stem, expresses the verb in its simplest or primitive form and meaning: as,  $\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}$  *he killed*. Hence it is called the Simple Verb. All the other forms are derived from it, and are called Derivative Verbs and they are formed by the addition of consonants and vowels.

3. a) Pael, the First Derivative from Peal, is also called the Intensive Conjugation. Its characteristic mark is the doubling of the second radical. It expresses the primitive sense with greater intensity and then too the causative and other allied meanings: as,  $\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}$  *he asked*,  $\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}$  *he diligently asked*;  $\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}$  *he killed*,  $\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}$  *he killed (him) at many blows, or he killed many*;  $\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}$  *he bought*,  $\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}$  *he caused to buy ie. he sold*:  $\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}$  *he stood*,  $\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}$  *he established. etc.*

b) Pael of the four classes of verbs:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| i. $\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}$ <i>he wrote.</i>       | ii. $\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}$ <i>he wept copiously.</i> |
| iii. $\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}$ <i>he postponed.</i> | iv. $\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}$ <i>he caused harm.</i>    |

4. a) Aphel, the Second Derivative from Peal, is also called the Causative Conjugation. Its distinguishing mark is  $\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}$  prefixed to the Peal. It usually denotes the causative sense of the Peal: as,  $\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}\Delta\chi\dot{\iota}$  *he*

caused to kill;  $\text{קָטַל}$  he caused to kill. It also expresses other shades of meaning: as,  $\text{חָכַם}$  he was foolish,  $\text{חָכַם$  he acted foolishly, he offended;  $\text{זָרַע}$  he sowed,  $\text{זָרַע$  he sowed. etc.

b) Aphel of the four classes of verbs:

- i.  $\text{כָּתַב}$  he wrote, or caused to write.
- ii.  $\text{אָמַם}$  he withheld.
- iii.  $\text{בָּכַח}$  he made to weep. iv.  $\text{סָפַח}$  he suffered loss.

5. The Shaphel is derived from Peal by the addition of  $\text{ש}$ . In this type are included all the forms derived from Peal by the addition of a fourth letter. It admits of various shades of meaning, but especially that of Aphel, as can be seen from the following examples.

6. It is formed:

a) By prefixing: 1.  $\text{ש}$ :

- |     |                           |                        |
|-----|---------------------------|------------------------|
| i.  | $\text{שָׁבַח}$ subdued   | $\text{שָׁבַח}$ did    |
| ii. | $\text{שָׂמַל}$ finished  | $\text{שָׂמַל}$ filled |
| iv. | $\text{שָׁבַח}$ completed | $(\text{שָׁבַח})$      |

2.  $\text{ש}$ :

- |    |                                |                                  |
|----|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| i. | $\text{שָׁבַח}$ hurried, urged | $\text{שָׁבַח}$ was in agitation |
|----|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|

b) By inserting: 1.  $\text{ו}$ :

- |     |                              |                             |
|-----|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| i.  | $\text{שָׁבַח}$ participated | $\text{שָׁבַח}$ associated  |
| ii. | $\text{שָׁבַח}$ collected    | $\text{שָׁבַח}$ went around |
| iv. | $\text{שָׁבַח}$ made cold    | $\text{שָׁבַח}$ was cold    |

2.  $\text{ו}$ :

- |    |                          |                         |
|----|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| i. | $\text{שָׁבַח}$ suffered | $\text{שָׁבַח}$ thought |
|----|--------------------------|-------------------------|

3.  $\text{ו}$ :

- |    |                           |                      |
|----|---------------------------|----------------------|
| i. | $\text{שָׁבַח}$ entangled | $\text{שָׁבַח}$ spun |
|----|---------------------------|----------------------|



## c) By suffixing א :

- i. *פָּתַח* disclosed *פָּתַח* spread out  
 iii. *פָּתַח* cherished *פָּתַח* gnawed  
 iv. *פָּתַח* rendered bitter *פָּתַח* was bitter

## d) By repeating: 1. the final radical:

- i. *פָּתַח פָּתַח* reduced to servitude *פָּתַח* did  
 iii. { *פָּתַח פָּתַח* (*פָּתַח*) was stupefied *פָּתַח* was destitute of  
       *פָּתַח פָּתַח* (*פָּתַח*) was obscured *פָּתַח* was cloudy  
           2. the two final radicals:

- i. *פָּתַח פָּתַח* dreamt *פָּתַח* dreamt  
 ii. *פָּתַח פָּתַח* (*פָּתַח*) showed oneself great *פָּתַח* saw  
 iii. *פָּתַח פָּתַח* exalted *פָּתַח* was high  
 iv. *פָּתַח פָּתַח* excited desire *פָּתַח* desired

7. There are Verbs derived from other parts of speech also: as,

## a) From Nouns:.

- פָּתַח* deified *פָּתַח* God  
*פָּתַח* made young *פָּתַח* boy  
*פָּתַח* interceded *פָּתַח* intercession

## b) From Adjectives:

- פָּתַח* debilitated *פָּתַח* weak  
*פָּתַח* united *פָּתַח* one

## c) From Particles:

- פָּתַח פָּתַח* became solitary *פָּתַח פָּתַח* only  
*פָּתַח פָּתַח* lowered *פָּתַח פָּתַח* below

d) These verbs are conjugated according to the form of their derivation. Thus *פָּתַח פָּתַח* comes under the Pael conjugation, *פָּתַח פָּתַח* under Aphel. *פָּתַח פָּתַח* under Shaphel etc.

|               |       | I. Conj. | II. Conj. | III. Conj. |           | IV. Conj. |
|---------------|-------|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|-----------|
| Perfect Tense | Sing: | 3 m.     | فَعَلَ    | فَعَّلَ    | فَعَّلَ   | فَعَّلَ   |
|               |       | „ f.     | فَعَّلَتْ | فَعَّلَتْ  | فَعَّلَتْ | فَعَّلَتْ |
|               |       | 2 m.     | فَعَلَا   | فَعَّلَا   | فَعَّلَا  | فَعَّلَا  |
|               |       | „ f.     | فَعَّلَا  | فَعَّلَا   | فَعَّلَا  | فَعَّلَا  |
|               |       | 1 c.     | فَعَلُوا  | فَعَّلُوا  | فَعَّلُوا | فَعَّلُوا |
|               | Pl:   | 3 m.     | فَعَلُوا  | فَعَّلُوا  | فَعَّلُوا | فَعَّلُوا |
|               |       | „ f.     | فَعَّلْنَ | فَعَّلْنَ  | فَعَّلْنَ | فَعَّلْنَ |
|               |       | 2 m.     | فَعَلُوا  | فَعَّلُوا  | فَعَّلُوا | فَعَّلُوا |
|               |       | „ f.     | فَعَّلْنَ | فَعَّلْنَ  | فَعَّلْنَ | فَعَّلْنَ |
|               |       | 1 c.     | فَعَلُوا  | فَعَّلُوا  | فَعَّلُوا | فَعَّلُوا |
|               |       |          |           |            |           |           |
|               |       |          |           |            |           |           |
| Imperative    | Sing: | m.       | فَعِّلْ   | فَعِّلْ    | فَعِّلْ   | فَعِّلْ   |
|               |       | f.       | فَعِّلِي  | فَعِّلِي   | فَعِّلِي  | فَعِّلِي  |
|               | Pl:   | m.       | فَعِّلُوا | فَعِّلُوا  | فَعِّلُوا | فَعِّلُوا |
|               |       | „ f.     | فَعِّلْنَ | فَعِّلْنَ  | فَعِّلْنَ | فَعِّلْنَ |
|               |       |          |           |            |           |           |
|               |       |          |           |            |           |           |
|               | Sing: | 3 m.     | فَعِّلُوا | فَعِّلُوا  | فَعِّلُوا | فَعِّلُوا |
|               |       | „ f.     | فَعِّلْنَ | فَعِّلْنَ  | فَعِّلْنَ | فَعِّلْنَ |



| Tense      |            |      |           |           |           |           |           |
|------------|------------|------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Future     | Sing:      | 2 m. | يَضَعُ    | يَضَعُ    | يَضَعُ    | يَضَعُ    | يَضَعُ    |
|            |            | „ f. | تَضَعُ    | تَضَعُ    | تَضَعُ    | تَضَعُ    | تَضَعُ    |
|            |            | 1 c. | يَضَعُونَ | يَضَعُونَ | يَضَعُونَ | يَضَعُونَ | يَضَعُونَ |
|            | Pl:        | 3 m. | يَضَعُونَ | يَضَعُونَ | يَضَعُونَ | يَضَعُونَ | يَضَعُونَ |
|            |            | „ f. | تَضَعْنَ  | تَضَعْنَ  | تَضَعْنَ  | تَضَعْنَ  | تَضَعْنَ  |
|            |            | 2 m. | يَضَعَانِ | يَضَعَانِ | يَضَعَانِ | يَضَعَانِ | يَضَعَانِ |
|            |            | „ f. | تَضَعَانِ | تَضَعَانِ | تَضَعَانِ | تَضَعَانِ | تَضَعَانِ |
|            |            | 1 c. | يَضَعُوا  | يَضَعُوا  | يَضَعُوا  | يَضَعُوا  | يَضَعُوا  |
|            | Infinitive |      | يَضَعُ    | يَضَعُ    | يَضَعُ    | يَضَعُ    | يَضَعُ    |
|            |            |      | يَضَعَانِ | يَضَعَانِ | يَضَعَانِ | يَضَعَانِ | يَضَعَانِ |
| Pres.      |            |      |           |           |           |           |           |
| Part.      | Sing:      | m.   | يَضَعِي   | يَضَعِي   | يَضَعِي   | يَضَعِي   | يَضَعِي   |
|            |            | f.   | تَضَعِي   | تَضَعِي   | تَضَعِي   | تَضَعِي   | تَضَعِي   |
|            | Pl:        | m.   | يَضَعُونَ | يَضَعُونَ | يَضَعُونَ | يَضَعُونَ | يَضَعُونَ |
|            |            | f.   | تَضَعْنَ  | تَضَعْنَ  | تَضَعْنَ  | تَضَعْنَ  | تَضَعْنَ  |
| Past Part. |            |      |           |           |           |           |           |
| Part.      | Sing:      | m.   | يَضَعِي   | يَضَعِي   | يَضَعِي   | يَضَعِي   | يَضَعِي   |
|            |            | f.   | تَضَعِي   | تَضَعِي   | تَضَعِي   | تَضَعِي   | تَضَعِي   |
|            | Pl:        | m.   | يَضَعُونَ | يَضَعُونَ | يَضَعُونَ | يَضَعُونَ | يَضَعُونَ |
|            |            | f.   | تَضَعْنَ  | تَضَعْنَ  | تَضَعْنَ  | تَضَعْنَ  | تَضَعْنَ  |

$\frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{dt} \left( \frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{dt} \right)$  offers some difficulty only in  
 $\frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{dt} \left( \frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{dt} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{dt}$

§ 26. The conjugation of the second derivative



|               |       | I Cong. | II Conj.    | III Conj.   | IV Conj.    |
|---------------|-------|---------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Perfect Tense | Sing. | 3 m.    | فَعَلَّ     | فَعَلَّ     | فَعَلَّ     |
|               |       | „ f.    | فَعَلَّتْ   | فَعَلَّتْ   | فَعَلَّتْ   |
|               |       | 2 m.    | فَعَلْتُمَا | فَعَلْتُمَا | فَعَلْتُمَا |
|               |       | „ f.    | فَعَلْتُمَا | فَعَلْتُمَا | فَعَلْتُمَا |
|               |       | 1 c.    | فَعَلْتُمْ  | فَعَلْتُمْ  | فَعَلْتُمْ  |
|               | Pl.   | 3 m. {  | فَعَلُّوا   | فَعَلُّوا   | فَعَلُّوا   |
|               |       | „ f. {  | فَعَلْنَ    | فَعَلْنَ    | فَعَلْنَ    |
|               |       | 2 m.    | فَعَلْتُمْ  | فَعَلْتُمْ  | فَعَلْتُمْ  |
|               |       | „ f.    | فَعَلْتُمْ  | فَعَلْتُمْ  | فَعَلْتُمْ  |
|               |       | 1 c.    | فَعَلْتُمْ  | فَعَلْتُمْ  | فَعَلْتُمْ  |
|               |       |         |             |             |             |
| Imperative    | Sing. | m.      | فَعَلْ      | فَعَلْ      | فَعَلْ      |
|               |       | f.      | فَعَلِّي    | فَعَلِّي    | فَعَلِّي    |
|               | Pl.   | m. {    | فَعَلُّوا   | فَعَلُّوا   | فَعَلُّوا   |
|               |       | „ f. {  | فَعَلْنَ    | فَعَلْنَ    | فَعَلْنَ    |
|               |       |         |             |             |             |
|               |       | f. {    | فَعَلْنَ    | فَعَلْنَ    | فَعَلْنَ    |

|              |            |      | I Conj.            | II Conj.           | III Conj.          | IV Conj.           |
|--------------|------------|------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Future Tense | Sing.      | 3 m. | يُجِيبُ            | يُجِيبُ            | يُجِيبُ            | يُجِيبُ            |
|              |            | „ f. | تُجِيبُ            | تُجِيبُ            | تُجِيبُ            | تُجِيبُ            |
|              |            | 2 m. | تُجِيبُ            | تُجِيبُ            | تُجِيبُ            | تُجِيبُ            |
|              |            | „ f. | تُجِيبُ            | تُجِيبُ            | تُجِيبُ            | تُجِيبُ            |
|              |            | 1 m. | يُجِيبُ            | يُجِيبُ            | يُجِيبُ            | يُجِيبُ            |
|              |            | 1 m. | يُجِيبُ            | يُجِيبُ            | يُجِيبُ            | يُجِيبُ            |
|              | Pl.        | 3 m. | يُجِيبُونَ         | يُجِيبُونَ         | يُجِيبُونَ         | يُجِيبُونَ         |
|              |            | „ f. | يُجِيبْنَ          | يُجِيبْنَ          | يُجِيبْنَ          | يُجِيبْنَ          |
|              |            | 2 m. | يُجِيبُونَ         | يُجِيبُونَ         | يُجِيبُونَ         | يُجِيبُونَ         |
|              |            | „ f. | يُجِيبْنَ          | يُجِيبْنَ          | يُجِيبْنَ          | يُجِيبْنَ          |
|              |            | 1 m. | يُجِيبُونَ         | يُجِيبُونَ         | يُجِيبُونَ         | يُجِيبُونَ         |
|              |            | 1 m. | يُجِيبُونَ         | يُجِيبُونَ         | يُجِيبُونَ         | يُجِيبُونَ         |
| Part.        | Infinitive |      | يُجِيبُ<br>يُجِيبُ | يُجِيبُ<br>يُجِيبُ | يُجِيبُ<br>يُجِيبُ | يُجِيبُ<br>يُجِيبُ |
|              | Sing.      | m.   | يُجِيبُ            | يُجِيبُ            | يُجِيبُ            | يُجِيبُ            |
|              |            | f.   | يُجِيبُ            | يُجِيبُ            | يُجِيبُ            | يُجِيبُ            |
|              | Pl.        | m.   | يُجِيبُونَ         | يُجِيبُونَ         | يُجِيبُونَ         | يُجِيبُونَ         |
|              |            | f.   | يُجِيبْنَ          | يُجِيبْنَ          | يُجِيبْنَ          | يُجِيبْنَ          |
|              | Sing.      | m.   | يُجِيبُ            | يُجِيبُ            | يُجِيبُ            | يُجِيبُ            |
|              |            | f.   | يُجِيبُ            | يُجِيبُ            | يُجِيبُ            | يُجِيبُ            |
|              | Pl.        | m.   | يُجِيبُونَ         | يُجِيبُونَ         | يُجِيبُونَ         | يُجِيبُونَ         |
|              |            | f.   | يُجِيبْنَ          | يُجِيبْنَ          | يُجِيبْنَ          | يُجِيبْنَ          |
|              | Past       | m.   | يُجِيبُ            | يُجِيبُ            | يُجِيبُ            | يُجِيبُ            |
|              |            | f.   | يُجِيبُ            | يُجِيبُ            | يُجِيبُ            | يُجِيبُ            |



## ܦܬܝܬܐ ܕܡܬܝܬܐ ܕܡܬܝܬܐ

I Conj. ܡܬܝܬܐ = ܡܬܝܬܐ II Conj. ܡܬܝܬܐ = ܡܬܝܬܐ  
 III “ ܡܬܝܬܐ = ܡܬܝܬܐ IV ” ܡܬܝܬܐ = ܡܬܝܬܐ

## ܦܬܝܬܐ ܕܡܬܝܬܐ ܕܡܬܝܬܐ

III Conj. ܡܬܝܬܐ = ܡܬܝܬܐ ܡܬܝܬܐ = ܡܬܝܬܐ ܡܬܝܬܐ  
 ܡܬܝܬܐ = ܡܬܝܬܐ ܡܬܝܬܐ = ܡܬܝܬܐ etc.

## IRREGULARITIES

### I. Conjugation:—

- 1) Verbs like ܡܬܝܬܐ *consoled*, ܡܬܝܬܐ *polluted*, ܡܬܝܬܐ *taught* etc. are as regular as ܡܬܝܬܐ
- 2) In the II. deriv. the ܡ & ܡ initial verbs, change their 1st radical into ܐ: as, ܡܬܝܬܐ ܡܬܝܬܐ *fed*; ܡܬܝܬܐ ܡܬܝܬܐ *begot* except the following:—
  - a) ܡܬܝܬܐ *sucked*, ܡܬܝܬܐ ܡܬܝܬܐ *suckled*.
  - b) ܡܬܝܬܐ ܡܬܝܬܐ *taught*.
- 3) ܡ initial verbs which drop their ܡ in the imp. form their 2nd der. without ܡ: as, ܡܬܝܬܐ, ܡܬܝܬܐ *brought out*.
- 4) ܡܬܝܬܐ, ܡܬܝܬܐ *made to ascend*.

### II Conjugation.

- 1) As to ܡ and ܡ initial verbs.....(I. 2)  
 Exc. ܡܬܝܬܐ : ܡܬܝܬܐ *brought*.
- 2) ܡ initial verbs follow the rule in... (I 3)
- 3) ܡܬܝܬܐ : ܡܬܝܬܐ *vivified*.

### III. Conjugation.

ܡܬܝܬܐ *heard*. ܡܬܝܬܐ *listened to* (St. Eph.)

## IV. Conjugation.

- a)  $\text{ܐܠܝܕܝܬܝܢ}$ ,  $\text{ܐܠܝܕܝܬܝܢ}$  bewailed.  
 b)  $\text{ܐܠܝܕܝܬܝܢ}$  grew together  $\text{ܐܠܝܕܝܬܝܢ}$  lay in ambush. (St. Eph.)

## THE PASSIVE VERBS

The passives are formed by prefixing to the corresponding *active* the particle ( $\text{ܐܠܝܕܝܬܝܢ}$ )  $\text{ܐܠܝܕܝܬܝܢ}$  with some changes of vowels and consonants. The  $\text{ܐܠܝܕܝܬܝܢ}$  is placed on an  $\text{ܐܠܝܕܝܬܝܢ}$  which is replaced in conj. by the proper prefixes of the tenses. The changes which *active* verbs undergo when turned into *passive* are shown in the following table.

|           | I. Conj.                          | II. Conj.                              | III. Conj.                             | IV. Conj.         |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|--|--|-------------------|
| Prim. {   | $\text{ܐܠܝܕܝܬܝܢ}$<br>was written. | $\text{ܐܠܝܕܝܬܝܢ}$<br>groaned.          |  | $\text{ܐܠܝܕܝܬܝܢ}$ |
| 1. Der. { | $\text{ܐܠܝܕܝܬܝܢ}$<br>was written. | $\text{ܐܠܝܕܝܬܝܢ}$<br>was bewailed      | $\text{ܐܠܝܕܝܬܝܢ}$<br>$\text{ܐܠܝܕܝܬܝܢ}$ | $\text{ܐܠܝܕܝܬܝܢ}$ |
| 2. Der. { | $\text{ܐܠܝܕܝܬܝܢ}$                 | $\text{ܐܠܝܕܝܬܝܢ}$<br>was made to weep. | $\text{ܐܠܝܕܝܬܝܢ}$<br>was detained      | $\text{ܐܠܝܬܝܢ}$   |

*Note*— I. In verbs beginning with any one of the dentals  $\text{ܕܝܬܝܢ}$ , these letters take the place of the  $\text{ܐܠܝܕܝܬܝܢ}$  of the prefix and  $\text{ܐܠܝܕܝܬܝܢ}$  changes the  $\text{ܐܠܝܕܝܬܝܢ}$  into  $\text{ܕܝܬܝܢ}$ , and  $\text{ܕܝܬܝܢ}$  into  $\text{ܕܝܬܝܢ}$ : as,  $\text{ܕܝܬܝܢ}$  won  $\text{ܕܝܬܝܢ}$  acted  $\text{ܕܝܬܝܢ}$  crucified  $\text{ܕܝܬܝܢ}$ ,  $\text{ܕܝܬܝܢ}$  sent  $\text{ܕܝܬܝܢ}$ .

2. The second derivatives take an additional  $\text{ܐܠܝܕܝܬܝܢ}$  in the place of the  $\text{ܐܠܝܕܝܬܝܢ}$ . When there are too many  $\text{ܐܠܝܕܝܬܝܢ}$ , one or two will be dropped, provided the verbal form can be distinguished from others. See the table.



3. The primitive verbs of the 3rd conj. have no corresponding form in the passive, but the passives of the 2nd deriv. are used instead.

Passive forms have various meanings:

1. A passive signification especially in Transitive Verbs: as  
      $\text{ܡܕܝܢܐ}$  *was loved* ( $\text{ܡܕܝܢ}$  *loved*)
2. Both the active and passive meanings: as,  $\text{ܕܕܝܢܐ}$  *remembered*  
     or *was remembered*. ( $\text{ܕܕܝܢ}$  *remembered*)
3. A reflexive sense: as,  $\text{ܡܕܝܢܐܐ}$  *exalted himself*.
4. The same meanings as those of their active forms: as,  
 $\text{ܡܕܝܢܐ}$  *had mercy* ( $\text{ܡܕܝܢ}$  *had mercy*);  $\text{ܡܕܝܢܐ}$  *turned* ( $\text{ܡܕܝܢ}$  *turned*.) etc.

Conjugation of the prim. pas.

|               |          | I Conj. | II Conj.        | IV Conj.         |
|---------------|----------|---------|-----------------|------------------|
| Perfect Tense | Singular | 3 m.    | $\text{ܡܕܝܢܐ}$  | $\text{ܡܕܝܢܐܐ}$  |
|               |          | " f.    | $\text{ܡܕܝܢܐ}$  | $\text{ܡܕܝܢܐܐ}$  |
|               |          | 2 m.    | $\text{ܡܕܝܢܐ}$  | $\text{ܡܕܝܢܐܐ}$  |
|               |          | " f.    | $\text{ܡܕܝܢܐ}$  | $\text{ܡܕܝܢܐܐ}$  |
|               |          | 1 c.    | $\text{ܡܕܝܢܐ}$  | $\text{ܡܕܝܢܐܐ}$  |
|               | Plural   | 3 m.    | $\text{ܡܕܝܢܐܐ}$ | $\text{ܡܕܝܢܐܐܐ}$ |
|               |          | " f.    | $\text{ܡܕܝܢܐܐ}$ | $\text{ܡܕܝܢܐܐܐ}$ |
|               |          | 2 m.    | $\text{ܡܕܝܢܐܐ}$ | $\text{ܡܕܝܢܐܐܐ}$ |
|               |          | " f.    | $\text{ܡܕܝܢܐܐ}$ | $\text{ܡܕܝܢܐܐܐ}$ |
|               |          | 1 c.    | $\text{ܡܕܝܢܐܐ}$ | $\text{ܡܕܝܢܐܐܐ}$ |
|               |          | 3 m.    | $\text{ܡܕܝܢܐܐ}$ | $\text{ܡܕܝܢܐܐܐ}$ |
|               |          | " f.    | $\text{ܡܕܝܢܐܐ}$ | $\text{ܡܕܝܢܐܐܐ}$ |
|               |          | 2 m.    | $\text{ܡܕܝܢܐܐ}$ | $\text{ܡܕܝܢܐܐܐ}$ |
|               |          | " f.    | $\text{ܡܕܝܢܐܐ}$ | $\text{ܡܕܝܢܐܐܐ}$ |
|               |          | 1 c.    | $\text{ܡܕܝܢܐܐ}$ | $\text{ܡܕܝܢܐܐܐ}$ |

| Imperative   |       |      |                |                |                |                |              |
|--------------|-------|------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|
| Pl.          | Sing. | m.   | يَا جَدَّاهُ   | يَا جَدَّاهُ   | يَا جَدَّاهُ   | يَا جَدَّاهُ   | يَا جَدَّاهُ |
|              |       | f.   | يَا جَدَّتَاهُ | يَا جَدَّتَاهُ | يَا جَدَّتَاهُ | يَا جَدَّتَاهُ |              |
|              |       | m.   | يَا جَدَّاهُ   | يَا جَدَّاهُ   | يَا جَدَّاهُ   | يَا جَدَّاهُ   |              |
|              |       | f.   | يَا جَدَّتَاهُ | يَا جَدَّتَاهُ | يَا جَدَّتَاهُ | يَا جَدَّتَاهُ |              |
| Future Tense |       |      |                |                |                |                |              |
| Pl.          | Sing. | 3 m. | يَا جَدَّاهُ   | يَا جَدَّاهُ   | يَا جَدَّاهُ   | يَا جَدَّاهُ   | يَا جَدَّاهُ |
|              |       | ” f. | يَا جَدَّتَاهُ | يَا جَدَّتَاهُ | يَا جَدَّتَاهُ | يَا جَدَّتَاهُ |              |
|              |       | 2 m. | يَا جَدَّاهُ   | يَا جَدَّاهُ   | يَا جَدَّاهُ   | يَا جَدَّاهُ   |              |
|              |       | ” f. | يَا جَدَّتَاهُ | يَا جَدَّتَاهُ | يَا جَدَّتَاهُ | يَا جَدَّتَاهُ |              |
|              |       | 1 c. | يَا جَدَّاهُ   | يَا جَدَّاهُ   | يَا جَدَّاهُ   | يَا جَدَّاهُ   |              |
|              |       | 3 m. | يَا جَدَّاهُ   | يَا جَدَّاهُ   | يَا جَدَّاهُ   | يَا جَدَّاهُ   |              |
|              |       | ” f. | يَا جَدَّتَاهُ | يَا جَدَّتَاهُ | يَا جَدَّتَاهُ | يَا جَدَّتَاهُ |              |
|              |       | 2 m. | يَا جَدَّاهُ   | يَا جَدَّاهُ   | يَا جَدَّاهُ   | يَا جَدَّاهُ   |              |
|              |       | ” f. | يَا جَدَّتَاهُ | يَا جَدَّتَاهُ | يَا جَدَّتَاهُ | يَا جَدَّتَاهُ |              |
|              |       | 1 c. | يَا جَدَّاهُ   | يَا جَدَّاهُ   | يَا جَدَّاهُ   | يَا جَدَّاهُ   |              |
| Infinitive   |       |      |                |                |                |                |              |
| Pl.          | Sing. | m.   | يَا جَدَّاهُ   | يَا جَدَّاهُ   | يَا جَدَّاهُ   | يَا جَدَّاهُ   | يَا جَدَّاهُ |
|              |       | f.   | يَا جَدَّتَاهُ | يَا جَدَّتَاهُ | يَا جَدَّتَاهُ | يَا جَدَّتَاهُ |              |
|              |       | m.   | يَا جَدَّاهُ   | يَا جَدَّاهُ   | يَا جَدَّاهُ   | يَا جَدَّاهُ   |              |
|              |       | f.   | يَا جَدَّتَاهُ | يَا جَدَّتَاهُ | يَا جَدَّتَاهُ | يَا جَدَّتَاهُ |              |



Present tense. I Conj.

| Sing. |                   | Pl.                   |                       |
|-------|-------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 3 m.  | ḥḥḥ               | ḥḥḥ                   | ḥḥḥ                   |
| ,, f. | ḥḥḥ               | ḥḥḥ                   | ḥḥḥ                   |
| 2 m.  | ḥḥḥ = ḥḥḥ         | ḥḥḥḥḥ = ḥḥḥḥḥ         | ḥḥḥḥḥ = ḥḥḥḥḥ         |
| ,, f. | ḥḥḥḥḥ = ḥḥḥḥḥ     | ḥḥḥḥḥḥḥ = ḥḥḥḥḥḥḥ     | ḥḥḥḥḥḥḥ = ḥḥḥḥḥḥḥ     |
| 1 m.  | ḥḥḥḥḥ = ḥḥḥḥḥ     | ḥḥḥḥḥḥḥ = ḥḥḥḥḥḥḥ     | ḥḥḥḥḥḥḥ = ḥḥḥḥḥḥḥ     |
| ,, f. | ḥḥḥḥḥḥḥ = ḥḥḥḥḥḥḥ | ḥḥḥḥḥḥḥḥḥ = ḥḥḥḥḥḥḥḥḥ | ḥḥḥḥḥḥḥḥḥ = ḥḥḥḥḥḥḥḥḥ |

## II Conj.

[illegible]

## The Conjugation of the I der. pas.

|               |          | I Conj. | II Conj.  | III Conj. | IV Conj.  |           |
|---------------|----------|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Prefect tense | Singular | 3 m.    | فَعَلَّ   | فَعَلَّ   | فَعَلَّ   | فَعَلَّ   |
|               |          | „ f.    | فَعَلَّتْ | فَعَلَّتْ | فَعَلَّتْ | فَعَلَّتْ |
|               |          | 2 m.    | فَعَلَّ   | فَعَلَّ   | فَعَلَّ   | فَعَلَّ   |
|               |          | „ f.    | فَعَلَّتْ | فَعَلَّتْ | فَعَلَّتْ | فَعَلَّتْ |
|               |          | 1 c.    | فَعَلَّ   | فَعَلَّ   | فَعَلَّ   | فَعَلَّ   |
|               |          |         |           |           |           |           |

[illegible]



|               |        |   |            |            |            |            |            |
|---------------|--------|---|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Future Tense  | Plural | { | 3 m.       | يَضَاهِيهِ | يَضَاهِيهِ | يَضَاهِيهِ | يَضَاهِيهِ |
|               |        |   | " f.       | يَضَاهِيهِ | يَضَاهِيهِ | يَضَاهِيهِ | يَضَاهِيهِ |
|               |        |   | 2 m.       | يَضَاهِيهِ | يَضَاهِيهِ | يَضَاهِيهِ | يَضَاهِيهِ |
|               |        |   | " f.       | يَضَاهِيهِ | يَضَاهِيهِ | يَضَاهِيهِ | يَضَاهِيهِ |
|               |        |   | 1 c.       | يَضَاهِيهِ | يَضَاهِيهِ | يَضَاهِيهِ | يَضَاهِيهِ |
| Infinitive    | {      |   | يَضَاهِيهِ | يَضَاهِيهِ | يَضَاهِيهِ | يَضَاهِيهِ |            |
|               |        |   | يَضَاهِيهِ | يَضَاهِيهِ | يَضَاهِيهِ | يَضَاهِيهِ |            |
| Pres: Partic. | Sing.  | { | m.         | يَضَاهِيهِ | يَضَاهِيهِ | يَضَاهِيهِ | يَضَاهِيهِ |
|               |        |   | f.         | يَضَاهِيهِ | يَضَاهِيهِ | يَضَاهِيهِ | يَضَاهِيهِ |
|               | Pl.    | { | m.         | يَضَاهِيهِ | يَضَاهِيهِ | يَضَاهِيهِ | يَضَاهِيهِ |
|               |        |   | f.         | يَضَاهِيهِ | يَضَاهِيهِ | يَضَاهِيهِ | يَضَاهِيهِ |

## Conjugation of the II der. pas.

|               |        | I Cong. | II Conj.   | III Conj.  | IV Conj.   |
|---------------|--------|---------|------------|------------|------------|
| Perfect Tense | Sing.  | 3 m.    | يُضَاهِيهِ | يُضَاهِيهِ | يُضَاهِيهِ |
|               |        | " f.    | يُضَاهِيهِ | يُضَاهِيهِ | يُضَاهِيهِ |
|               |        | 2 m.    | يُضَاهِيهِ | يُضَاهِيهِ | يُضَاهِيهِ |
|               |        | " f.    | يُضَاهِيهِ | يُضَاهِيهِ | يُضَاهِيهِ |
|               |        | 1 c.    | يُضَاهِيهِ | يُضَاهِيهِ | يُضَاهِيهِ |
|               | Plural | 3 m.    | يُضَاهِيهِ | يُضَاهِيهِ | يُضَاهِيهِ |
|               |        | " f.    | يُضَاهِيهِ | يُضَاهِيهِ | يُضَاهِيهِ |
|               |        | 2 m.    | يُضَاهِيهِ | يُضَاهِيهِ | يُضَاهِيهِ |
|               |        | " f.    | يُضَاهِيهِ | يُضَاهِيهِ | يُضَاهِيهِ |
|               |        | 1 c.    | يُضَاهِيهِ | يُضَاهِيهِ | يُضَاهِيهِ |



|              |       | Pl.   | 1            | c.           |              |
|--------------|-------|-------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Imperative   |       | Sing. | m.           | فَاعْلَمْ    | فَاعْلَمْ    |
|              |       |       | f.           | فَاعْلَمِي   | فَاعْلَمِي   |
|              |       | Pl.   | m.           | فَاعْلَمُوا  | فَاعْلَمُوا  |
|              |       |       | f.           | فَاعْلَمْنَ  | فَاعْلَمْنَ  |
| Future Tense |       | Sing. | 3 m.         | يُفَاعِلُ    | يُفَاعِلُ    |
|              |       |       | „ f.         | يُفَاعِلِي   | يُفَاعِلِي   |
|              |       |       | 2 m.         | تُفَاعِلُ    | تُفَاعِلُ    |
|              |       |       | „ f.         | تُفَاعِلِي   | تُفَاعِلِي   |
|              |       | Pl.   | 1 c.         | يُفَاعِلُونَ | يُفَاعِلُونَ |
|              |       |       | 3 m.         | يُفَاعِلُونَ | يُفَاعِلُونَ |
|              |       |       | „ f.         | يُفَاعِلْنَ  | يُفَاعِلْنَ  |
|              |       |       | 2 m.         | يُفَاعِلُونَ | يُفَاعِلُونَ |
|              |       |       | „ f.         | يُفَاعِلْنَ  | يُفَاعِلْنَ  |
|              |       |       | 1 c.         | يُفَاعِلُونَ | يُفَاعِلُونَ |
| Infinitive   |       |       |              | فَاعْلَمَ    | فَاعْلَمَ    |
|              |       |       |              | فَاعْلَمِي   | فَاعْلَمِي   |
| Pers. Part.  | Sing. | m.    | يُفَاعِلُ    | يُفَاعِلُ    | يُفَاعِلُ    |
|              |       | f.    | يُفَاعِلِي   | يُفَاعِلِي   | يُفَاعِلِي   |
|              | Pl.   | m.    | يُفَاعِلُونَ | يُفَاعِلُونَ | يُفَاعِلُونَ |
|              |       | f.    | يُفَاعِلْنَ  | يُفَاعِلْنَ  | يُفَاعِلْنَ  |